

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

SECTION AT

G[

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CONTENTS

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL DESCRIPTION85 Symptom Chart85	A
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR	TCM Terminals and Reference Value96	
BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"7	TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY100	A
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN100	
System of A/T and Engine7	Diagnostic Procedure101	(a)
Precautions	DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH 103	SI
Service Notice or Precautions9	Description	
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis10	On Board Diagnosis Logic103	B
PREPARATION11	Possible Cause	
Special Service Tools	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Commercial Service Tools	Procedure104	S
OVERALL SYSTEM	Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW105	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	Diagnostic Procedure106	
Circuit Diagram	DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	R
Cross-sectional View	CIRCUIT109	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	Description 109	<u>ا</u>
Shift Mechanism	•	B
	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Control System		H
Control Mechanism	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure110	П П
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM		
DESCRIPTION36	Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS	S(
	Diagnostic Procedure112 DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	
Introduction		_
OBD-II Function for A/T System36	(REVOLUTION SENSOR)	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	Description	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)36	On Board Diagnosis Logic	ne.
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)40	Possible Cause	
CONSULT-II	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II49	Procedure	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION55	Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T117	
Introduction55	Diagnostic Procedure	
Work Flow59	DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL121	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION61	Description121	
A/T Fluid Check61	On Board Diagnosis Logic121	
Stall Test61	Possible Cause121	
Line Pressure Test65	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	



CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS	123	Description	168
Diagnostic Procedure	124	On Board Diagnosis Logic	168
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION	126	Possible Cause	169
Description	126	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	126	Procedure	169
Possible Cause	127	Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV	170
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Diagnostic Procedure	171
Procedure	127	DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	174
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST	129	Description	174
Diagnostic Procedure	130	On Board Diagnosis Logic	174
DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION	132	Possible Cause	174
Description	132	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	132	Procedure	
Possible Cause	133	Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A	176
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Diagnostic Procedure	
Procedure	133	DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	179
Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND	135	Description	179
Diagnostic Procedure	136	On Board Diagnosis Logic	179
DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION	138	Possible Cause	179
Description	138	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	138	Procedure	180
Possible Cause	139	Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B	181
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Diagnostic Procedure	182
Procedure	139	DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	184
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD	141	Description	184
Diagnostic Procedure	142	On Board Diagnosis Logic	185
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION	144	Possible Cause	185
Description	144	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	145	Procedure	186
Possible Cause	145	Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Diagnostic Procedure	188
Procedure	146	DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH	148	VALVE	
Diagnostic Procedure	149	Description	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
SOLENOID VALVE	153	Possible Cause	193
Description		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Procedure	
Possible Cause	153	Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Diagnostic Procedure	196
Procedure		DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV		SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	198
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Description	158	Possible Cause	199
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Possible Cause	159	Procedure	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	
Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG		DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	168	On Board Diagnosis Logic	205



CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Possible Cause205	17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When		
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	Overdrive Control Switch ON -> OFF	259	
Procedure206	18. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ -> 2 ₂ , When Selector		G1
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR207	Lever D -> 2 Position	260	
Diagnostic Procedure208	19. A/T Does Not Shift: 22 -> 11, When Selector		MA
DTC A/T COMM LINE 210	Lever 2 -> 1 Position	261	UVU <i>L</i>
Description210	20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine		
On Board Diagnosis Logic210	Brake	262	EM
Possible Cause210	21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,		
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches		
Procedure211	Circuit Checks)	262	LC
Wiring Diagram - AT - LAN212	A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM		
Diagnostic Procedure213	Description		ra
DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	Wiring Diagram - SHIFT		EG
(ROM)214	Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location		
Description	Diagnostic Procedure		FE
On Board Diagnosis Logic214	Key Interlock Cable		
Possible Cause	SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM		
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	Control Device		AT
Procedure214	Control Cable		Α.
Diagnostic Procedure215	ON-VEHICLE SERVICE		
	Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators		$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)216	·		
Description	Revolution Sensor Replacement		0.0
On Board Diagnosis Logic216	Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment		SU
Possible Cause	Control Cable Adjustment		
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement		<u></u>
Procedure216	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION		BR
Diagnostic Procedure217	Removal		
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS218	Installation		ST
Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC218	OVERHAUL		© I
1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On221	Components		
2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position224	Oil Channel	291	RS
3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or	Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,		
Backward When Pushed225	Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	292	
4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves226	DISASSEMBLY		BT
5. Large Shock. N -> R Position229	REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	307	
Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R	Manual Shaft	307	ппл
Position231	Oil Pump	310	HA
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1	Control Valve Assembly	314	
Position235	Control Valve Upper Body	322	SC
8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ 238	Control Valve Lower Body	326	96
9. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ -> D ₂ or Does Not	Reverse Clutch	328	
Kickdown: D ₄ -> D ₂ 241	High Clutch		EL
10. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ -> D ₃ 244	Forward and Overrun Clutches		حاطا
11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ -> D ₄ 247	Low & Reverse Brake		
12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up250	Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and		
13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition252	Overrun Clutch Hub	344	,
14. Lock-up Is Not Released254	Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear	+-	
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	·	3/12	
	and Bearing Retainer		
Braking D ₄ -> D ₃)	Band Servo Piston Assembly		
16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁ 258	Final Drive		
	ASSEMBLY	ა04	



CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Assembly (1)	364
Adjustment (1)	364
Assembly (2)	369
Adjustment (2)	
Assembly (3)	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	384
General Specifications	384
Shift Schedule	384
Stall Revolution	384
Line Pressure	384
Control Valves	385
Accumulator	385
Clutch and Brakes	386
Final Drive	200

Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump	390
Input Shaft	39
Reduction Pinion Gear	390
Band Servo	
Output Shaft	39
Bearing Retainer	39
Total End Play	
Reverse Clutch End Play	392
Removal and Installation	39
Shift Solenoid Valves	39
Solenoid Valves	39
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	39
Revolution Sensor	39
Dropping Resistor	39

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NHAT0001

ALI HABEHOAE INDEX FOR DIO		NHAT00	01S01
lteres	DTC		
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page	
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-126	
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-132	
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-138	—— [
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-144	 [
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-158	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-109	
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-121	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-168	
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-193	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-103	
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-174	
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-179	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-153	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-184	
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	P0720	AT-115	

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

IDX

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX



Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

NHATOOO1SO

		=NHAT0001S02
DTC CONSULT-II	ltems (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
GST*1		
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-103
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-109
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-115
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-121
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-126
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-132
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-138
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-144
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-153
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-158
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-168
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-174
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-179
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-184
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-193

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR **BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"**

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS system composition which is available to INFINITI I30 is as follows:

- For a frontal collision
 - The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

MA

- For a side collision
 - The Supplemental Restraint System consists of front side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

EM

LC

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the **RS section** of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance should be performed by an authorized INFINITI dealer.

FE

Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by intentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.

AX

Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. Spiral cable and wiring harnesses covered with vellow insulation tape either just before the harness connectors or for the complete harness are related to the SRS.

Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

SU

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.

Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)

Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.

Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.

HA

Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM or ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

EL

(SO) BATTERY

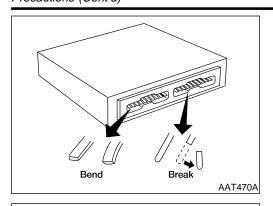
Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.

SEF289H

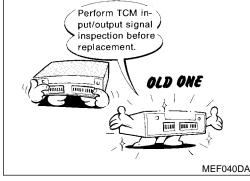
PRECAUTIONS



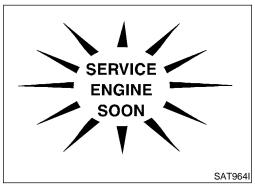


 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page AT-96.)



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.

- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transaxle.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all



parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.

- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE" (Refer to AT-10).
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under MA-22, "Changing A/T LC Fluid" when changing A/T fluid.



MA

EM

FC

ΑT

AX

Service Notice or Precautions

NHAT0005

FAIL-SAFE

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools)", refer to AT-49.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key OFF for 5 seconds, then ON.

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "Work Flow" (Refer to AT-59).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

- The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.
- During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

l. HA

NHAT0005S02

RS

TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.
 The torque converter should not be replaced if:
- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

PRECAUTIONS



Service Notice or Precautions (Cont'd)

- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transaxle failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

ATF COOLER SERVICE

NHAT0005S0

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-16, "Radiator".

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

NHAT0005S04

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
 the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on
 AT-45 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
 - Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-41 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.
- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up).
 - *: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-69, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slidelocking type harness connector.

For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-6, "Description".

Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

NHAT0006

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11. "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS"
- EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- GI-35, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS"
- GI-25. "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT"



Special Service Tools NHAT0007 The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here. Tool number GI (Kent-Moore No.) Description Tool name KV381054S0 • Removing differential side oil seals MA (J34286) Removing differential side bearing outer race Puller Removing idler gear bearing outer race a: 250 mm (9.84 in) b: 160 mm (6.30 in) LC NT414 ST33400001 • Installing differential side oil seal (J26082)F04B and F04W (RH side) Drift Installing oil seal on oil pump housing a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. FE b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia. NT086 ΑT (J34301-C) · Measuring line pressure Oil pressure gauge set 1 (J34301-1) AX Oil pressure gauge 2 (J34301-2) Hoses SU 3 (J34298) Adapter 4 (J34282-2) Adapter 5 (790-301-1230-A) 60° Adapter 6 (J34301-15) ST Square socket AAT896 ST27180001 Removing idler gear (J25726-A) a: 100 mm (3.94 in) b: 110 mm (4.33 in) Puller c: M8 x 1.25P BT HA NT424 ST23540000 • Removing and installing parking rod plate and SC (J25689-A) manual plate pins a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia. Pin punch b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia. EL NT442 ST25710000 Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of (J25689-A) transmission case Pin punch a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.

NT410



Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
KV32101000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	a	 Removing and installing manual shaft retaining pin Removing and installing pinion mate shaft lock pin a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.
(V31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compres- sor	NT410	 Removing and installing clutch return springs Installing low and reverse brake piston a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)
KV40100630 (J26092) Orift	NT423 a b C NT107	 Installing reduction gear bearing inner race Installing idler gear bearing inner race a: 67.5 mm (2.657 in) dia. b: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia. c: 38.5 mm (1.516 in) dia.
ST30720000 J25405 and J34331) Bearing installer	a b	 Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.
ST35321000 —) Drift	NT115	 Installing output shaft bearing a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.
J34291-A) Shim setting gauge set	PARATAL	 Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer Selecting side gear thrust washer
ST33230000 J25805-01) Drift	NT101	 Installing differential side bearing inner race F04B and F04W (RH side) a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.
	NT084	



		Special Service Tools (Cont'd)	
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		
(J34290) Shim selecting tool set		Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim	
	NT080		
ST3306S001 (J22888-D) Differential side bearing ouller set 1 ST33051001		 Removing differential side bearing inner race a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. c: 130 mm (5.12 in) d: 135 mm (5.31 in) 	
(J22888-D) Puller 2 ST33061000 (J8107-2)		e: 100 mm (3.94 in)	
Adapter	AMT153		
ST3127S000 J25765-A) Preload gauge		Checking differential side bearing preload	/
GG91030000 J25765-A) Forque wrench	2-9		[#
2 HT62940000 —) Socket adapter 3 HT62900000	3—————————————————————————————————————		6
(—) Socket adapter	NT124		0
ST35271000 J26091) Drift		 Installing idler gear Installing differential side bearing inner race F04W (LH side) 	00
	a	a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.	[
	NT115		[
J39713) Preload adapter		 Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim (F04B) Checking differential side bearing preload 	
	NT087	(F04B)	ŀ
ST30613000 J25742-3) Drift	b	 Installing differential side bearing inner race F04W (LH side) a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. 	0
	a	b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.	ţ
()/20405040	NT073	Colonting differential aids has to a Parity of	
(V38105210 J39883) Preload adapter		 Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim (F04W) Checking differential side bearing preload (F04W) 	
	NT075		

PREPARATION

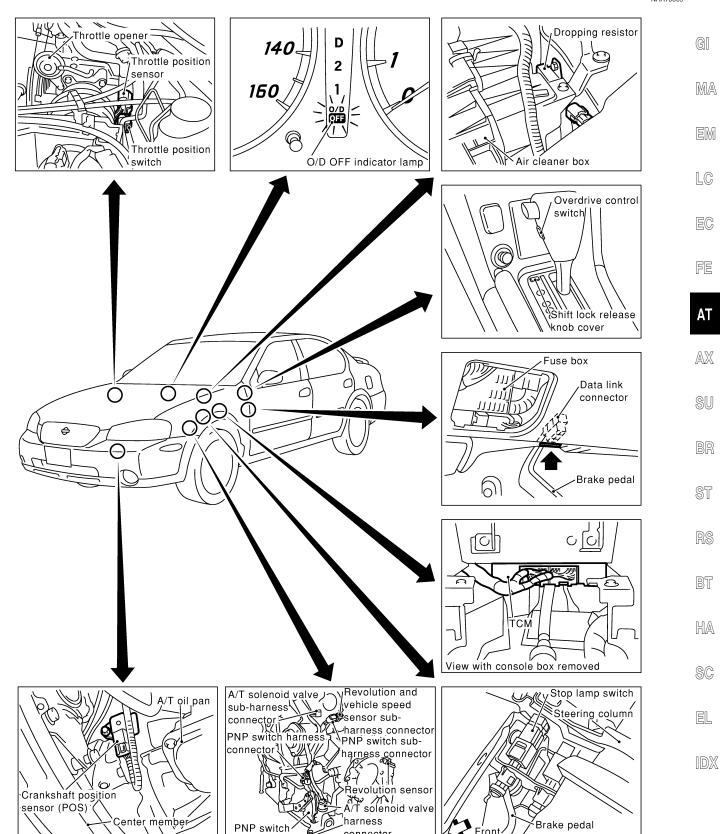


Commercial Service Tools							
Tool name	Description						
Puller		 Removing idler gear bearing inner race Removing and installing band servo piston snap ring 					
	NT077						
Puller	a b	 Removing reduction gear bearing inner race a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 35 mm (1.38 in) dia. 					
	NT411						
Drift	a	 Installing differential side oil seal F04W (LH side) a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia. 					
	NT083						
Drift	a	 Installing needle bearing on bearing retainer a: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. 					
Drift	NT083	• Removing needle bearing from bearing retainer a: 33.5 mm (1.319 in) dia.					
Drift	NT083	 Installing differential side bearing outer race F04B and F04W (RH side) a: 75 mm (2.95 in) dia. 					
Drift	NT083	 Installing differential side bearing outer race F04W (LH side) a: 100 mm (3.94 in) dia. 					



A/T Electrical Parts Location

NHAT0009



SAT576J

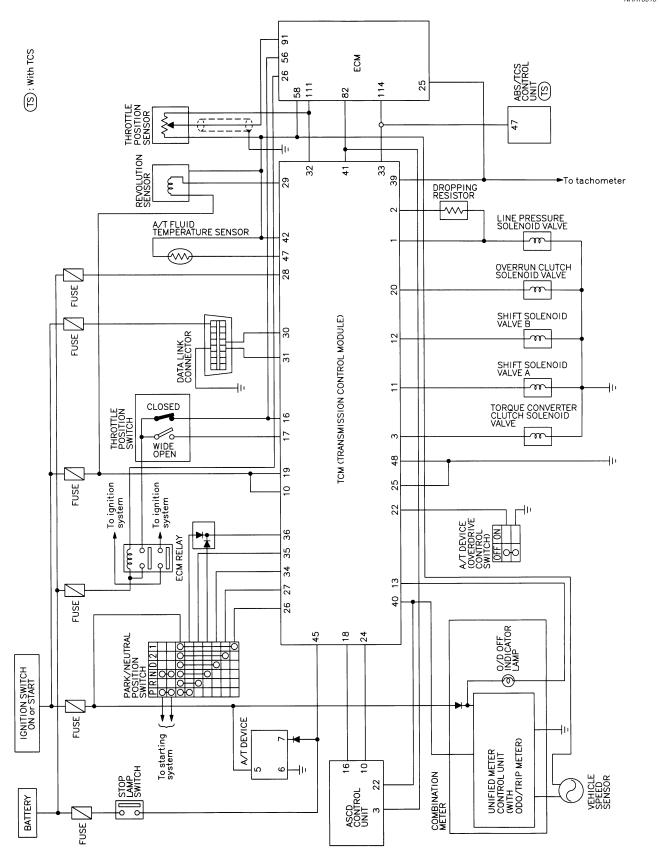
connector

PNP switch



Circuit Diagram

NHAT0010

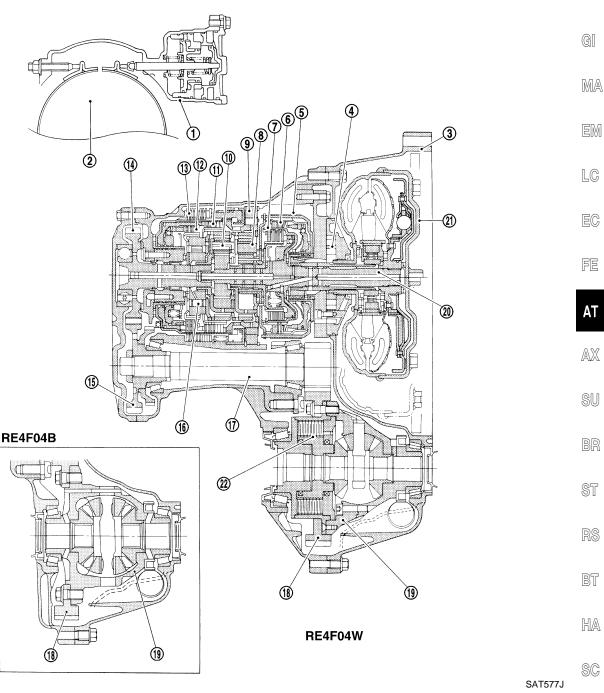


MAT842A



Cross-sectional View

NHAT0011



- 1. Band servo piston
- 2. Reverse clutch drum
- 3. Converter housing
- 4. Oil pump
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch

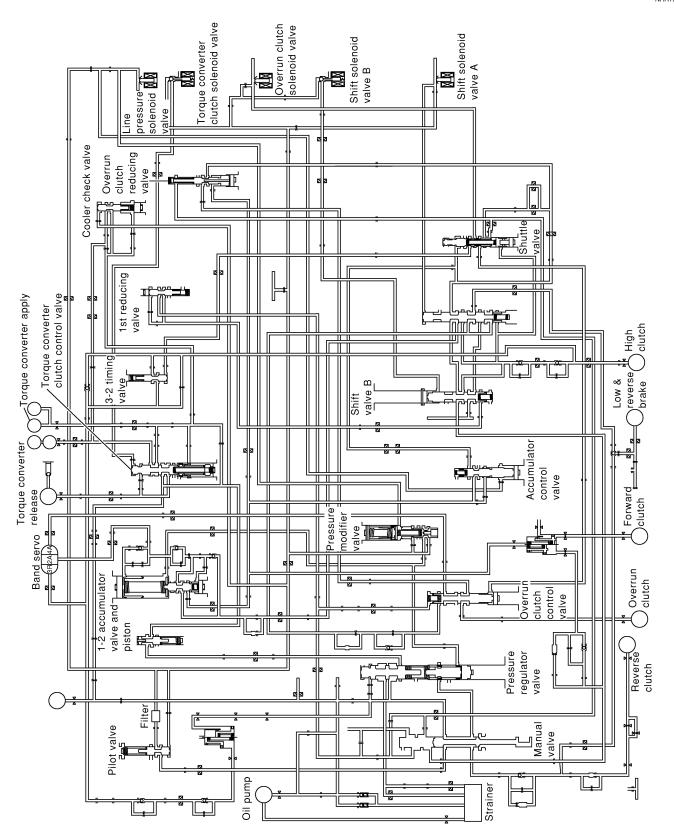
- 8. Front planetary gear
- 9. Low one-way clutch
- 10. Rear planetary gear
- 11. Forward clutch
- 12. Overrun clutch
- 13. Low & reverse brake
- 14. Output gear

- 15. Idler gear
- 16. Forward one-way clutch
- 17. Pinion reduction gear
- 18. Final gear
- 19. Differential case
- 20. Input shaft
- 21. Torque converter



Hydraulic Control Circuit

NHAT0012



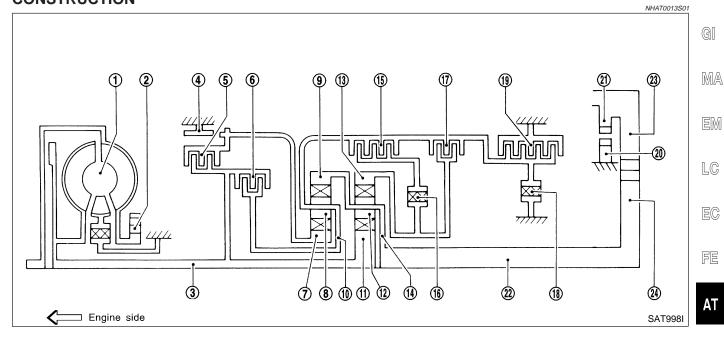
SAT578J



Shift Mechanism

CONSTRUCTION

NHAT0013



- 1. Torque converter
- Oil pump 2.
- Input shaft 3.
- 4. Brake band
- Reverse clutch 5.
- High clutch 6.
- 7. Front sun gear
- Front pinion gear

- Front internal gear
- 10. Front planetary carrier
- 11. Rear sun gear
- 12. Rear pinion gear
- 13. Rear internal gear
- Rear planetary carrier 14.
- 15. Forward clutch
- 16. Forward one-way clutch

- 17. Overrun clutch
- 18. Low one-way clutch
- 19. Low & reverse brake
- 20. Parking pawl
- 21. Parking gear
- 22. Output shaft
- 23. Idle gear
- 24. Output gear

AX

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

NHAT0013S02

			-
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function	R
Reverse clutch 5	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 7.	
High clutch 6	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 10.	- B
Forward clutch 15	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with forward one-way clutch 16.	- H.
Overrun clutch 17	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13.	
Brake band 4	B/B	To lock front sun gear 7.	S
Forward one-way clutch 16	F/O.C	When forward clutch 15 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 13 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	
Low one-way clutch 18	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 10 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	_
Low & reverse brake 19	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 10.	- [[



CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

NHAT0013S03

Shift posi- tion		Reverse	High clutch 6	For-	Over-	E	Band servo		For- ward	I I OW	Low & reverse			
		clutch 5		ward clutch 15	clutch 17	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	way clutch 16	way clutch 18	brake 19	Lock-up	Remarks	
-	>												PARK POSI- TION	
ı	₹	0									0		REVERSE POSITION	
1	٧												NEUTRAL POSITION	
	1st			0	*1D				В	В				
D*4	2nd			0	*1 A	0			В				Automatic shift	
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1 A	*2C	С		В			*5	1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0		
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic shift	
2	2nd			0	А	0			В				1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3	
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in	
	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed $1 \Leftarrow 2 \Leftarrow 3$	

^{*1:} Operates when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

^{*2:} Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

^{*3:} Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition *2 above, and brake band contracts.

^{*4:} A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

^{*5:} Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.

O: Operates

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.



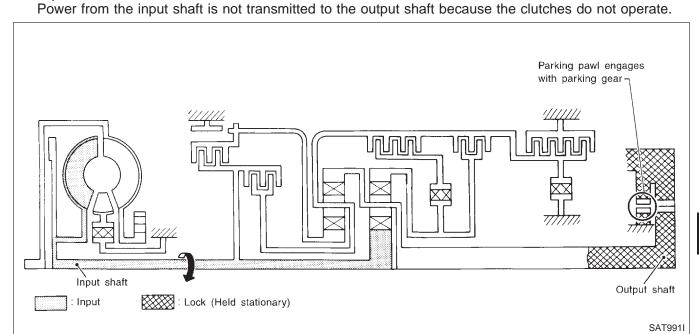
POWER TRANSMISSION

P and N Positions

=NHAT0013S04

NHAT0013S0401

- P position
 - Similar to the N position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.
- N position



I @

MA

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

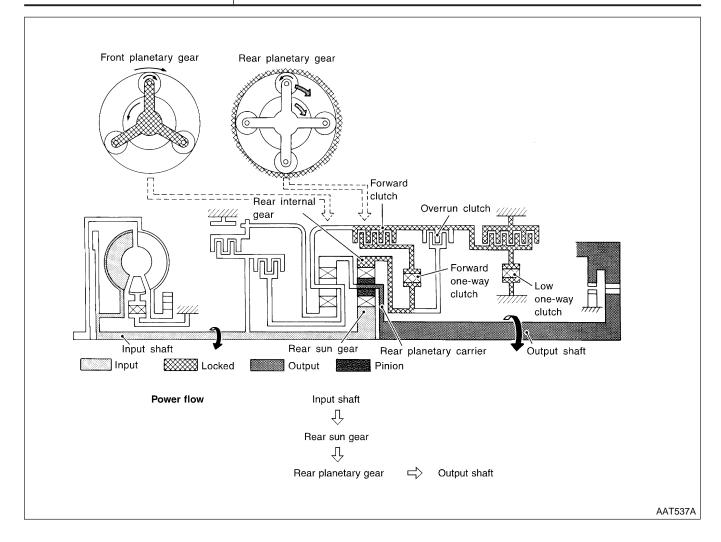


1 ₁ Position	=NHAT0013S0402
Forward clutch	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and

Forward clutch
 Forward one-way clutch
 Overrun clutch
 As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake.
 This is different from that of D₁ and 2₁.

Overrun clutch
 Low and reverse brake
 This is different from that of D₁ and 2

Engine brake Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.





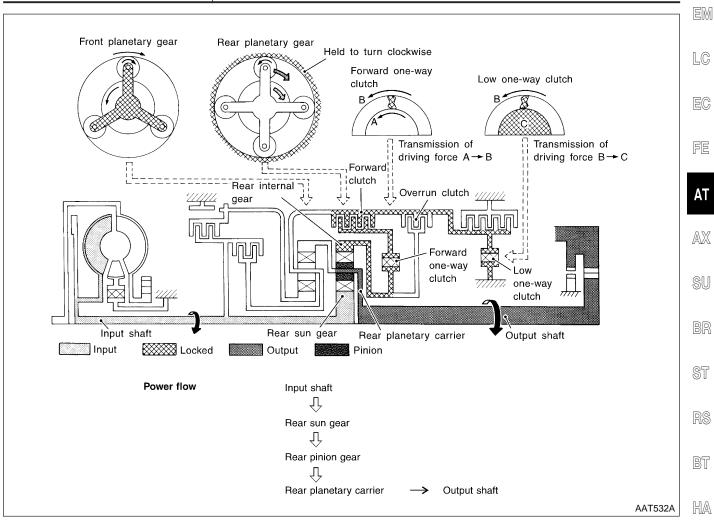
GI

MA

SC

EL

D ₁ and 2 ₁ Positions		
Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches.	
Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake)	D ₁ : Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16 2 ₁ : Always engaged At D ₁ and 2 ₁ positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.	

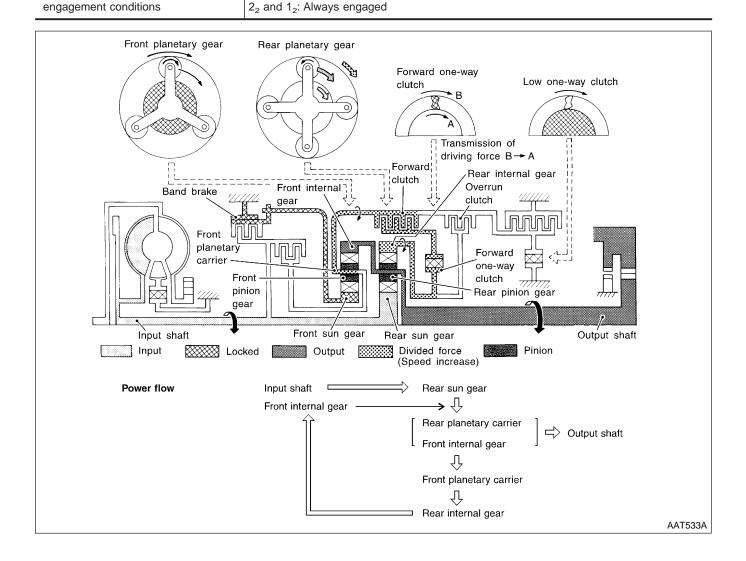


AT-23



D₂, 2₂ and 1₂ Positions

Z, Z Z	=NHAT0013S0404
Forward clutchForward one-way clutchBrake band	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.
Overrun clutch	D ₂ : Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16

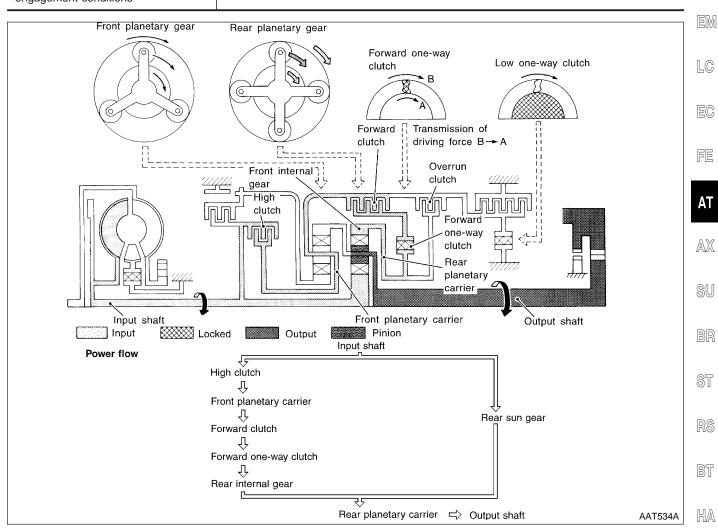




SC

EL

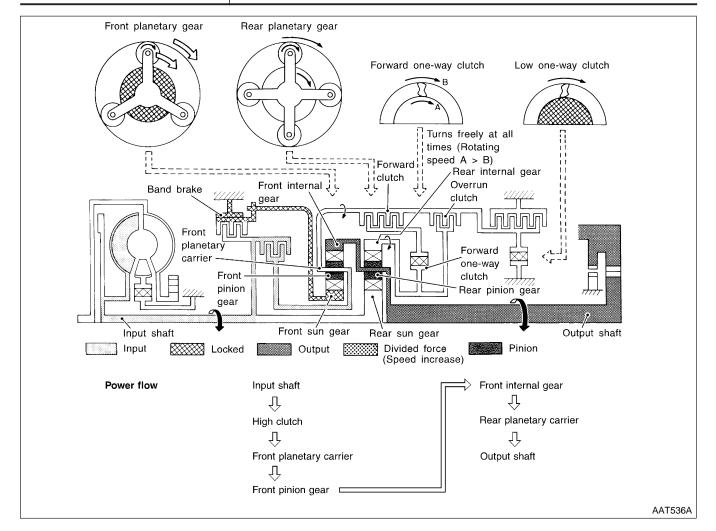
D ₃ Position	=NHAT0013S0405	
High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch. This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.	((
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D ₃ : Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16	





D₄ (O/D) Position

=NH/	
 High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission) 	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.
Engine brake	At D ₄ position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



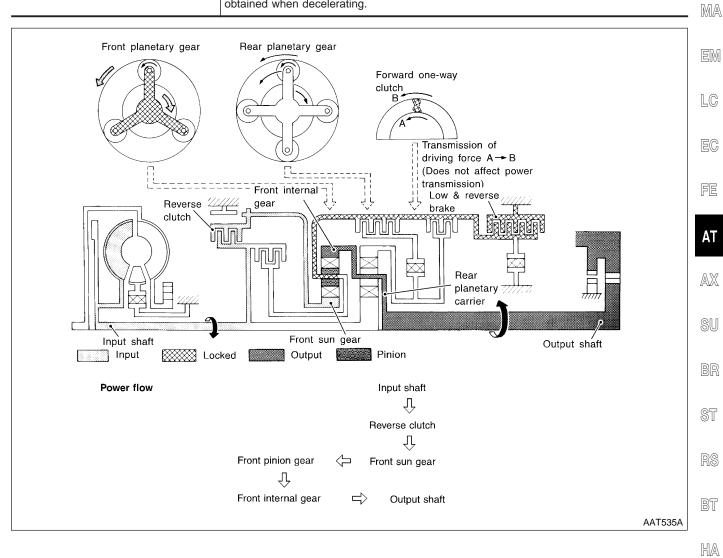


 \mathbb{G}

SC

EL

R Position	=NHAT0013S040	7
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.	-
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.	_



AT-27



Control System

OUTLINE

=NHAT0014

NHAT0014S01 The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS		TCM		ACTUATORS
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit Stop lamp switch	•	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line control Duet-EA control	•	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp

CONTROL SYSTEM

NHAT0014S02 ASCD control unit A/T fluid temperature sensor Line pressure solenoid Revolution sensor valve Torque converter clutch Dropping resistor PNP Overdrive control switch solenoid valve switch Closed throttle Overrun clutch solenoid position switch valve Wide open throttle Shift solenoid valve A position switch Shift solenoid valve B Throttle position sensor Engine speed **TCM** Stop lamp switch Throttle opening O/D OFF indicator lamp ECM Vehicle speed sensor ABS/TCS SAT579J



GI

SC

EL

TCM FUNCTION =NHAT0014S03

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
Input	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to D ₄ (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and D_4 (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Stop lamp switch	Send the lock-up release signal to the TCM at time of D ₄ (lock-up).
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.



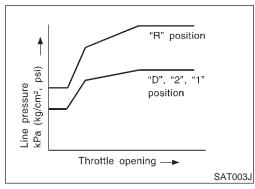
Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

=NHAT0015

TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

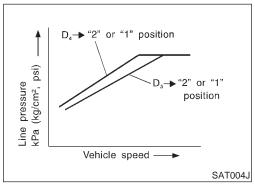
Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



Normal Control

NHAT0015S0101

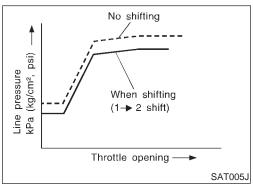
The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



Back-up Control (Engine brake)

NHAT0015S010

If the selector lever is shifted to 2 position while driving in D_4 (O/D) or D_3 , great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



During Shift Change

NHAT0015S01

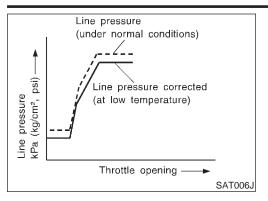
The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

At Low Fluid Temperature

NHAT0015S010

 Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.

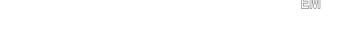


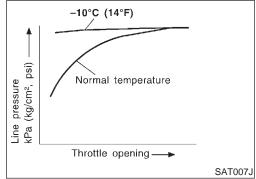


The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.



MA





Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.



FE

AΤ

SHIFT CONTROL

AX

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.

nals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule

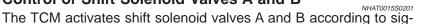
The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When

set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to

Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B







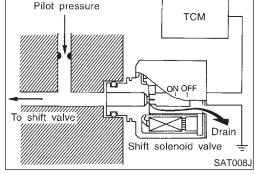


HA









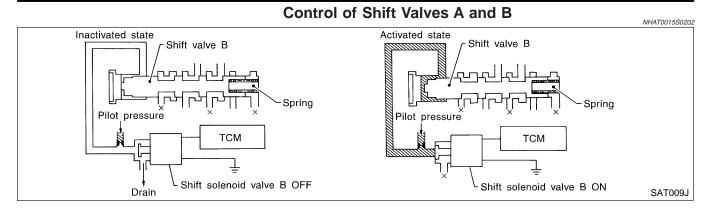
Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions

Shift solenoid valve			Gear position		
Shift solehold valve	D ₁ , 2 ₁ , 1 ₁	D ₂ , 2 ₂ , 1 ₂	D_3	D ₄ (O/D)	N-P
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)

memorized in the TCM.

the shift valve.





Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

LOCK-UP CONTROL

NHAT0015S03

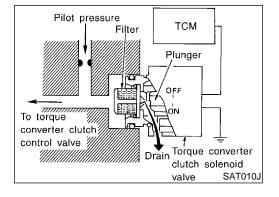
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the lock-up piston.

Conditions for Lock-up Operation

VHATOO155030

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

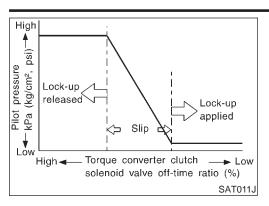
Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF	
Selector lever	D po	sition	
Gear position	D_4	D_3	
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value		
Throttle position sensor	Less than s	set opening	
Closed throttle position switch	OI	FF	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 4	0°C (104°F)	



Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.



OFF-time INCREASING

↓
Amount of drain DECREASING

↓
Pilot pressure HIGH

↓
Lock-up RELEASING

GI

MA

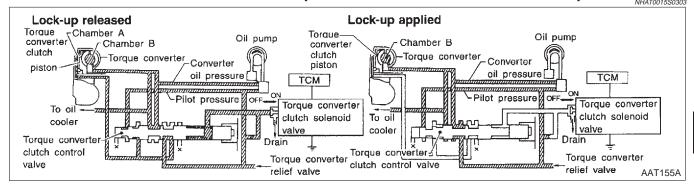
LC

AΤ

AX

HA

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation NHATO015S0303



Lock-up released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

Lock-up applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

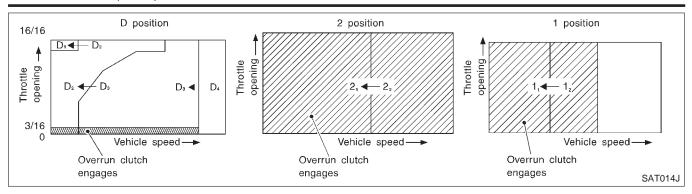
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in down-shifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

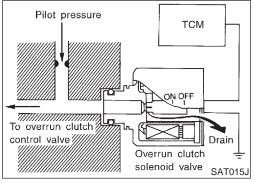
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions

		- NHA10015S0401
	Gear position	Throttle opening
D position	D ₁ , D ₂ , D ₃ gear position	Less than 3/16
2 position	2 ₁ , 2 ₂ gear position	Less than 3/10
1 position	1 ₁ , 1 ₂ gear position	At any position





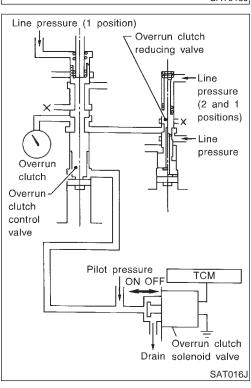


Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.



Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation

When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

Control Valve

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVES

Valve name

Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve

NHAT0016 NHAT0016S01

Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.

Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates

Pressure modifier valve and sleeve

Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.





SC

EL

Control Valve (Cont'd)

Valve name	Function	
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.	
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator backpressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.	
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.	
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.	
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches two oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.	
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in D_4 . (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D_4 .)	
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when downshifting from the 1 position $\rm 1_2$ to $\rm 1_1$.	
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.	
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.	
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.	
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Dampens the shock encountered when 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.	
3-2 timing valve	Switches the pace that oil pressure is released depending on vehicle speed; maximizes the high clutch release timing, and allows for soft down shifting.	
Shuttle valve	Determines if the overrun clutch solenoid valve should control the 3-2 timing valve or the overrun clutch control valve and switches between the two.	
Cooler check valve	At low speeds and with a small load when little heat is generated, saves the volume of cooler flow, and stores the oil pressure for lock up.	

AT-35

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION



NHAT0017

Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM (transmission control module) in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-52.

OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NHAT0019S01

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NHAT0019S02

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Items	MIL	
	One trip detection	Two trip detection
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	X	
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	X	
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705	X	
Except above		X

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

NHAT0020

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

NHAT0020S01

(a) With CONSULT-II or a GST) CÓNSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction.
 However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC is shown at left. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

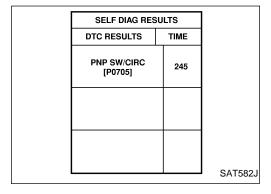
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

SELF DIAG RES	ULTS	
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	0	
		SAT581J

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "245".



Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-91, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

AX

BT

HA



OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority	Items					
1	Freeze frame data	frame data Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175				
2	Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)					
3	1st trip freeze frame data					

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-70, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

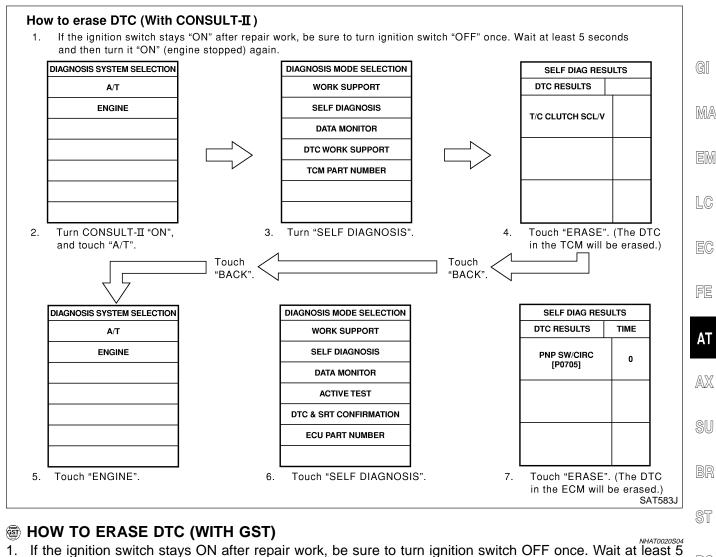
- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

(P) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

NHAT0020S03

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF DIAGNOSIS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-49. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-105, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to AT-49. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

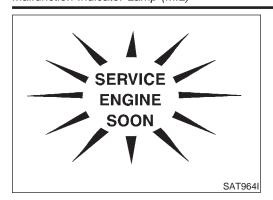
202

BT

HA

SC

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- 1. The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to EL-159, "WARNING LAMPS".
 (Or see EC-699, "MIL & Data Link Connectors".)
- 2. When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-69, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

CONSULT-II

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (AT-41), place check marks for results on the "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-57. Reference pages are provide following the items.

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- 4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

(E) SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

1. Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.

If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-96. If result is NG, refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

G
WI.

MA

EM

SELF DIAG RESULTS

DTC RESULTS

T/C CLUTCH SCL/V

SAT584J

2. Touch "SELF DIAGNOSIS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs "Real Time Diagnosis".

Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

EG

LC

FE

ΑT

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NHAT0022502

				NHAT0022S02	
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	SU
(Screen terms for CONS DIAGNOSIS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by		BR
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	ST
Park/neutral position (PN	NP) switch circuit	TCM does not receive the cor- rect voltage signal (based on the)		P0705	RS
	PNP SW/CIRC	gear position) from the switch.	_	F0705	110
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the proper			BT
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	VEH SPD SEN/ CIR AT	voltage signal from the sensor.	X	P0720	HA
Vehicle speed sensor (N	leter)	TCM does not receive the proper			
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	_	SC
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st			
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1	EL
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd			IDX
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0732*1	
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd			
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1	



Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF DIAGNOSIS" test mode) "A/T" "ENGINE"		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON. Available by malfunction	
			indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th			
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function (lo	ock-up)	A/T cannot perform lock-up even			
_	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate	X	P0750	
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	the solenoid valve.	^	F 07 50	
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate	Х	P0755	
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	the solenoid valve.			
Overrun clutch solenoid	I	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate	X	P1760	
OVERRUN CLUTCH O/R CLUCH SOL/ S/V CIRC		the solenoid valve.	Λ		
T/C clutch solenoid valve	е	TCM detects an improper volt-		_	
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	
Line pressure solenoid v	valve	TCM detects an improper volt-		_	
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sen-	X	P1705	
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	sor.			
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the proper	X	P0725	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		voltage signal from the ECM.	Λ	FU123	
A/T fluid temperature se	nsor	TCM receives an excessively			
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	low or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
Engine control		The ECM-A/T communication	X	EC-476, EC-650	
A/T COMM LINE —		line is open or shorted.	^	20 470, 20-000	
TCM (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	tioning	<u> </u>	_	
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (POM) is molfune			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning	_	_	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	•
(Screen terms for CONS DIAGNOSIS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	Service Engine Soon Available by malfunction	Gl
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	MA
TCM (EEP ROM)		TCM memory (EEP ROM) is			EM
CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)	_	malfunctioning.	_	_	. LG
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a	V		
INITIAL START	_	power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)	X	_	EC
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC		No failure has been detected.	X	X	FE
CATED FURTHER TEST REQUIRED**)	TING MAY BE				AT

X: Applicable

DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NHAT0022S03

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

		Monito	or item			BR
Item	Display	ECU Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks	
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	Х	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in N or P with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).	ST RS
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	Х	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.	BT HA
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.		SC
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	х	_	 A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed. Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises. 		EL IDX
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.		
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	X	X	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.	

^{-:} Not applicable

^{*1:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

^{*2:} Refer to EC-84, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".



		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	ECU Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	X		ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	P/N POSI SW [ON/OFF]	X		ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N posi- tion SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	-	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	х	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed. ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	х	_	Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed. ON OD released OFF OD not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	Х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	

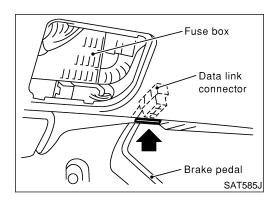
\$\frac{1}{2}

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	ECU Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	X	_	ON/OFF status is displayed. ON Brake pedal is depressed. OFF Brake pedal is released.	
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	х	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	X	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The OFF signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	

X: Applicable

—: Not applicable



DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

NHAT0022S04

SC

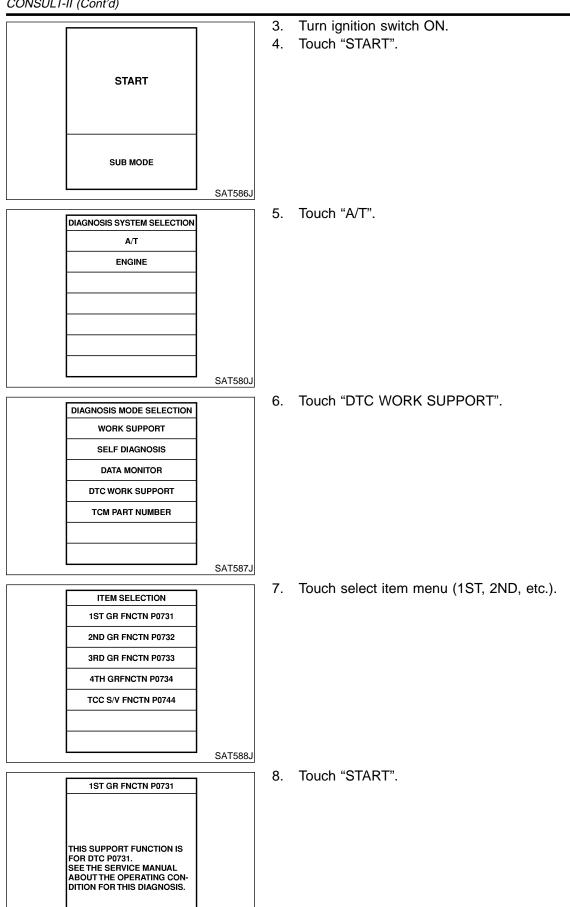
EL

NHAT0022S0401

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Connect CONSULT-II to Data link connector, which is located in left side dash panel.





SAT589J

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

PURG FLOW P	PURG FLOW P0731				
OUT OF COND					
MONITOR	MONITOR				
GEAR	xxx				
VEHICLE SPEED	VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h				
THROTTLE POSI	THROTTLE POSI XXX				
TCC S/V DUTY					
		SAT590			

9. Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

G

MA

EM

 When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

1ST GR FNCTN P0731

TESTING

MONITOR

GEAR XXX

VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h

THROTTLE POSI XXX

TCC S/V DUTY XXX %

SAT591J

1ST GR FNCTN P0731

STOP VEHICLE 10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

SU

ST

28

BT

HA

SC

NG SAT593J

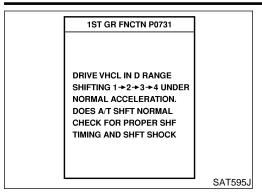
SAT592J

11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.

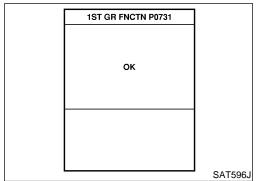
DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1 → 2 → 3 → 4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK



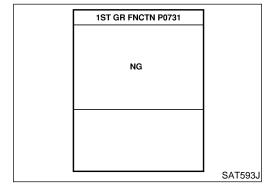
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



12. Touch "YES" or "NO".



13. CONSULT-II procedure ended. If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

		NHAT0022S05
DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve A Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

DTC work support item	Description	Check item	
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit 	(
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	[

ΑT

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

AX **® OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)**

Refer to EC-105, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-84, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

NHAT0023S02

NHAT0023S0301

ST

SU



Preparation

Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum -25.3 kPa (-190 mmHg, -7.48 inHg).

Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.

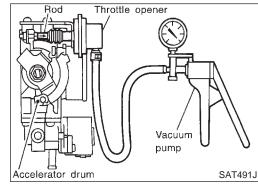
Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.

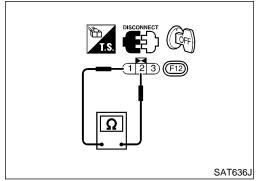
Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.

Continuity should exist.

(If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)

6. Go to "DIAGNOSIS START" on next page.







HA



SC

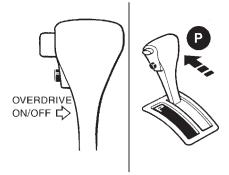




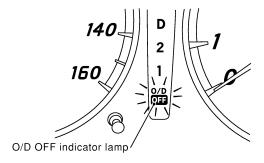
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Move selector lever to P position.
 - Start engine and warm it up to normal engine operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Wait 5 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)



5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?



SAT598J

SAT967I

Yes	or	No
res	or	NO

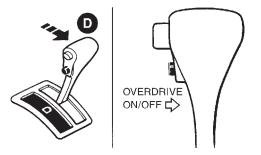
Yes		GO TO 2.
No	•	Stop procedure. Perform "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-221 before proceeding.



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

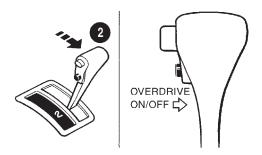
JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 3. Move selector lever from P to D position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Depress and hold overdrive control switch in OFF position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch. (If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, refer to "Step 3 and 4" on AT-263).
- 6. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.



SAT968I

- 7. Turn ignition switch to ON position (Do not start engine.)
- 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- 9. Wait 2 seconds.
- 10. Move selector lever to 2 position.
- 11. Depress and release overdrive control switch in ON position until next step is completed (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 12. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF) until directed to release the switch.



SAT969I

GO TO 3.

GI

MA

LC

EG

FE

AT

AX

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

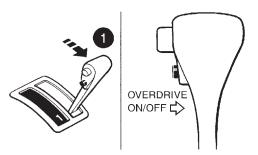
EL



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

3 JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 2

- 1. Move selector lever to 1 position.
- 2. Release the overdrive control switch.
- 3. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 4. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- 5. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch.
- 6. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.
- 7. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will begin to flash ON and OFF).



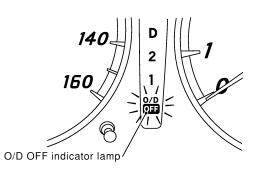
SAT970I

► GO TO 4.

4 CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

Refer to JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE, AT-52.



SAT598J

DIAGNOSIS END

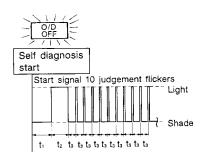
JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

NHAT0023S04

SAT437F

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

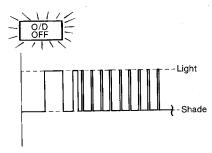
All judgement flickers are the same.



SAT436F

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

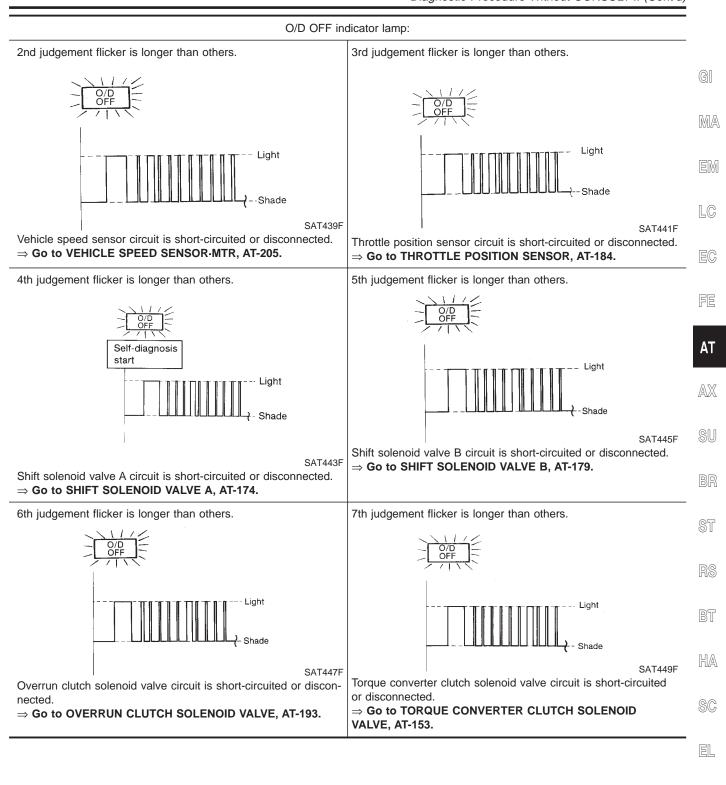
1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR), AT-115.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

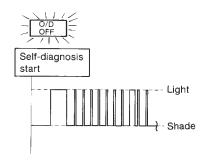








8th judgement flicker is longer than others.

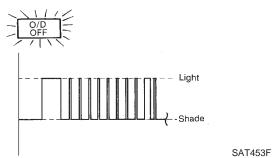


SAT451F

A/T fluid temperature sensor is disconnected or TCM power source circuit is damaged.

\Rightarrow Go to A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND TCM POWER SOURCE, AT-198.

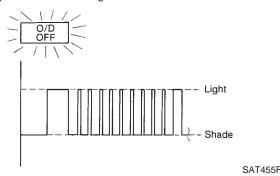
9th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Engine speed signal circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, AT-121.

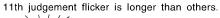
10th judgement flicker is longer than others.

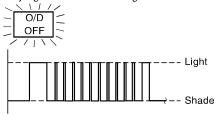


Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE, AT-168.

11th judgement flicker is longer than others.



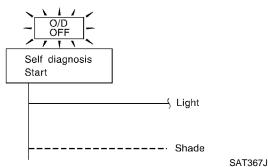


SAT599J

The ECM-A/T communication line is open or shorted.

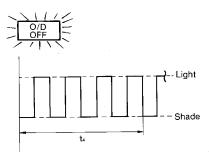
⇒ Go to A/T COMMUNICATION LINE, AT-210.

Lamp comes on.



Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged

⇒ Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (Park/ neutral position (PNP), Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switch Circuit Checks), AT-262. Flickers as shown below.



SAT457F

Battery power is low.

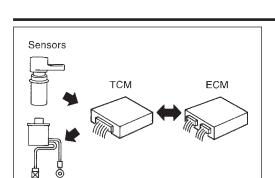
Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

Battery is connected conversely.

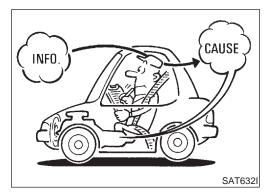
(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

 $t_1 = 2.5$ seconds $t_2 = 2.0$ seconds $t_3 = 1.0$ second $t_4 = 1.0$ second

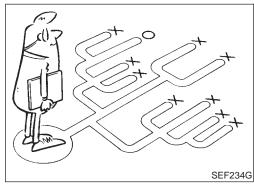
Introduction



Solenoid valves



SAT631IA



Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or park/neutral position (PNP) switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

MA

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

LC

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only, may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-59.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "DIAGNOSITC WORKSHEET" like the example (AT-56) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins for information.

HA

SC

Introduction (Cont'd)

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION



DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information from Customer

KEY POINTS

WHAT Vehicle & A/T model WHEN Date, Frequencies WHERE Road conditions

=NHAT0024S01 NHAT0024S0101

HOW Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (t	times a day)
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ An	y position Particular position)
	\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd \square	$2nd \rightarrow 3rd \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow O/D)$
	\square No down-shift (\square O/D \rightarrow 3rd	$\square \ 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square \ 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$
	☐ Lockup malfunction	
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.	
	\square Shift shock or slip $(\square N \to D$	☐ Lockup ☐ Any drive position)
	☐ Noise or vibration	
	□ No kickdown	
	☐ No pattern select	
	☐ Others)
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	·
	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit





Introduction (Cont'd)

		Diagnostic Worksheet	=NHAT0024S010.	- 2
1.	□F	Read the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints.	AT-9	•
2.		□ CHECK A/T FLUID		- G[
		□ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) □ Fluid condition □ Fluid level		MA
3.	□ F	Perform STALL TEST and PRESSURE TEST.	AT-61, 65	-
		☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.		EM
		□ Torque converter one-way clutch □ Low & reverse brake □ Reverse clutch □ Low one-way clutch □ Forward clutch □ Engine □ Overrun clutch □ Line pressure is low □ Forward one-way clutch □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK		LC EC
		□ Pressure test — Suspected parts:		- FE
4.	□F	Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-66	- rs -
	4-1.	Check before engine is started.	AT-67	AT
		□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.		AI
		 □ Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-103. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-109. □ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-115. □ Engine speed signal, AT-121. 		AX en
		 □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-158. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-168. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-174. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-179. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-184. 		SU BR
		 □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-193. □ Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-262. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-198. 		ST
		 □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-205. □ A/T communication line, AT-210. □ Control unit (RAM), Control unit (ROM), AT-214. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-216. 		RS
		□ Battery □ Others		BT -
	4-2.	Check at idle	AT-68	ת ח ח
		□ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-221. □ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position, AT-224. □ 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed, AT-225. □ 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-226.		HA SC
		 □ 5. Large Shock. N → R Position, AT-229. □ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-231. □ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 or 1 Position, AT-235. 		



4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-71		
	Part-1				
	□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-238. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ → D ₂ or Does Not Kickdown: D ₄ → D ₂ , AT-241. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ →D ₃ , AT-244. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ →D ₄ , AT-247. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-250. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-252. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-254. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D ₄ → D ₃), AT-255.				
		Part-2	AT-79		
	□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D_1 , AT-258. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-241. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-244. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-247.				
		Part-3	AT-81		
		□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF, AT-259. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D_3), AT-255. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position, AT-260. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2_2), AT-255. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position, AT-261. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-262. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.			
		 □ Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-103. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-109. □ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-115. □ Engine speed signal, AT-121. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-153. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-168. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-177. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-179. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-184. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-193. □ Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-262. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-198. □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-205. □ A/T communication line, AT-210. □ Control unit (RAM), Control unit (ROM), AT-214. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-216. □ Battery □ Others 			
5.	□F	or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-41		
6.	□Р	erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-66		
7.	. Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. Refer to EC-70, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".		EC-70		
		□ DTC (P0731) A/T 1st gear function, AT-126. □ DTC (P0732) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-132. □ DTC (P0733) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-138. □ DTC (P0734) A/T 4th gear function, AT-144. □ DTC (P0744) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-158.			
8.	parts Refe	erform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged s. er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible ptoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-85 AT-96		
9.	□Е	rase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-38		

Work Flow

Work Flow

HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NHAT0025 NHAT0025S01

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

GI

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information from Customer" (AT-56) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (AT-57), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

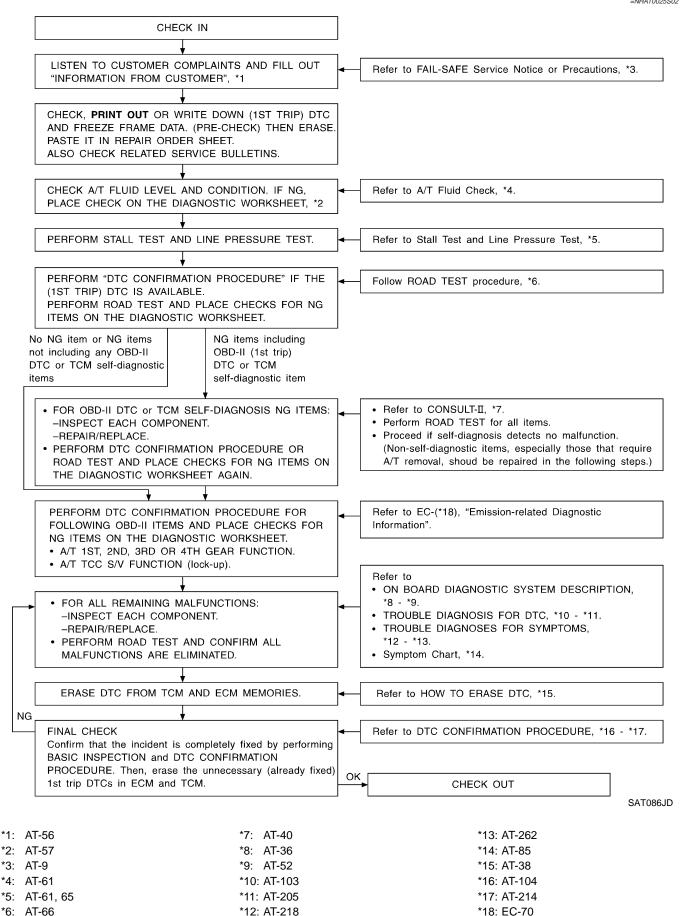
SC

EL

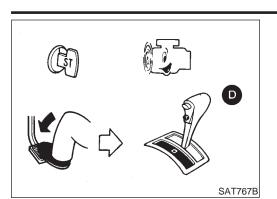


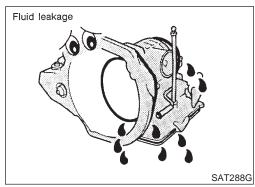
WORK FLOW CHART

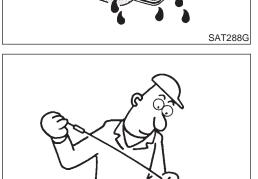
=NHAT0025S02



A/T Fluid Check









NHAT0026

Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.

Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in D position and wait a few minutes.

Stop engine.

MA

GI

4. Check for fresh leakage.

LG

EG

212

AT

AX

SU

FLUID CONDITION CHECK

NHAT0026S02

Fluid color

Suspected problem

Dark or black with burned odor

Wear of frictional material

Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather

Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky

Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

SAT638A

Refer to MA-21, "Checking A/T Fluid".

NHAT0026S03

RT

HA

SC

EL

Stall Test

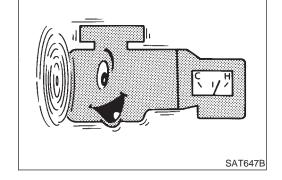
STALL TEST PROCEDURE

NUATOOS

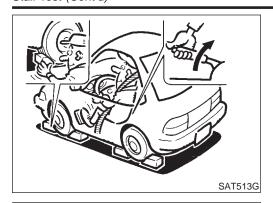
- . Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

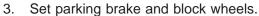
ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

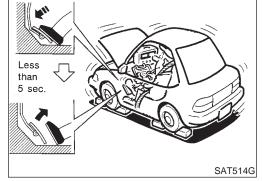








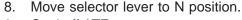
- 4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



- Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for less than 5 seconds.

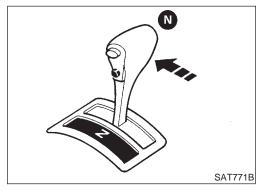
Stall revolution:

2,150 - 2,450 rpm





- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.



JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

NHAT0027S02

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the "WORK FLOW CHART" shown in AT-60.

NOTE:

Stall revolution is too high in D, 2 or 1 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears.
 Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in the following gears:
 1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions with overdrive control switch set to OFF.
 1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with

accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. Reverse clutch slippage

Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50



Stall Test (Cont'd)

MPH). One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

CAUTION:

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in D position, 2nd gear in 2 position, and 1st gear in 1 position with overdrive control switch set to OFF.

Stall revolution less than specifications:

- Poor acceleration during starts. One-way clutch seizure in torque converter
- ED/A

MA

GI

LC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU BR

ST

RS

BT

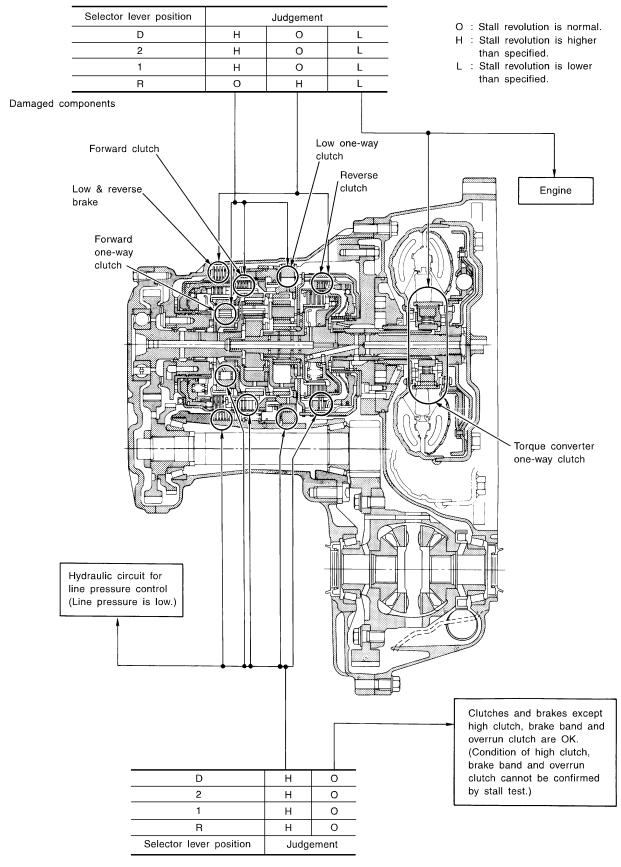
HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$

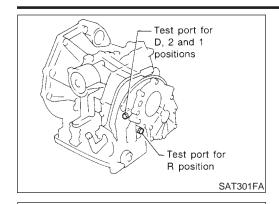




SAT600J

Line Pressure Test





Line Pressure Test LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NHAT0028

NHAT0028S01

Location of line pressure test ports are shown in the illustration.

Always replace pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

MA

LC

SAT647B

1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid

Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

FE

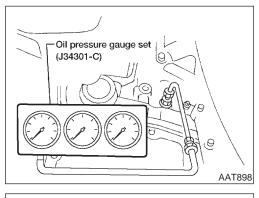
ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

Set parking brake and block wheels.

test is being performed at stall speed.

LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

ΑT



Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.

SU

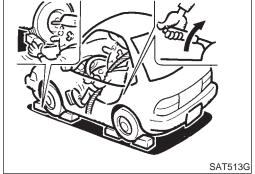
AX

Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure

HA

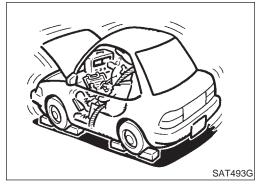
SC

EL



- Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure: Refer to SDS, AT-384.





JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST					
	Judgement	Suspected parts			
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	 Oil pump wear Control piston damage Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve Clogged strainer 			
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	 Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is: Low in R and 1 positions, but Normal in D and 2 positions. Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-19. 			
	Line pressure is high.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure modifier valve sticking Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Open in dropping resistor circuit 			
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Pressure modifier valve sticking Pilot valve sticking 			

ROAD TEST PROCEDURE	
1. Check before engine is started.	
\Box	
2. Check at idle.	
\Box	
3. Cruise test.	
S	AT786A



Road Test DESCRIPTION

NHAT0029

- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-36 to AT-52 and AT-218 to AT-262.

Road Test (Cont'd)



GI

MA

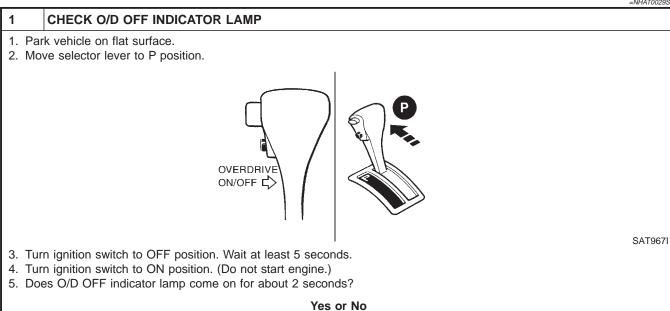
LC

FE

ΑT

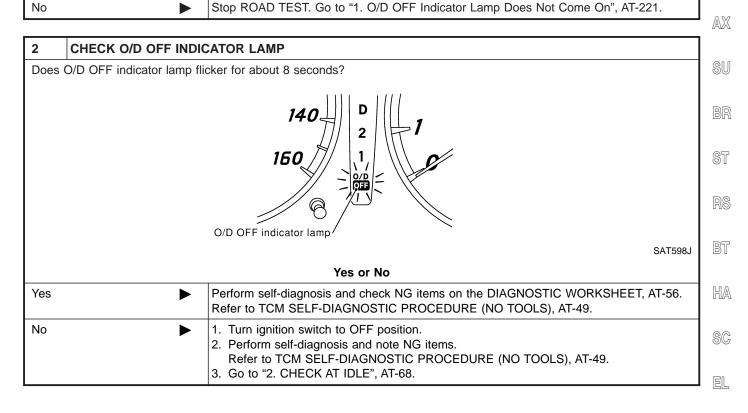
1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED

=NHAT0029S02



GO TO 2.

Yes



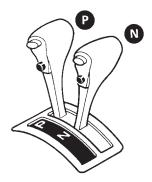


2. CHECK AT IDLE

NHAT0029S03

1 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.



SAT769B

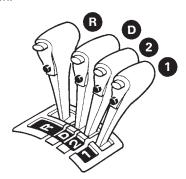
- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to START position.
- 5. Is engine started?

Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.	
No	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-224. Continue ROAD TEST.	

2 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 2. Move selector lever to D, 1, 2 or R position.



SAT770B

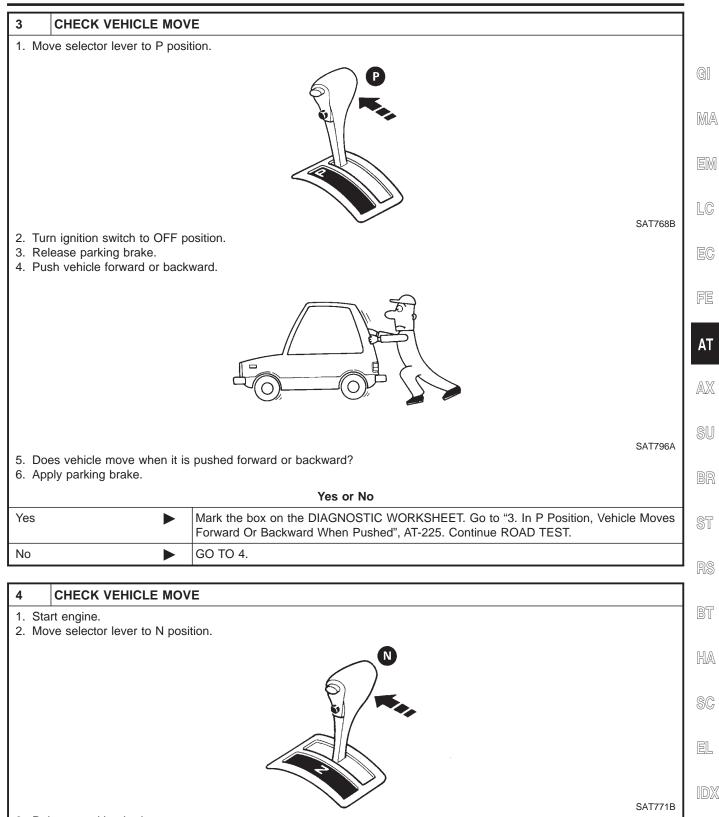
- 3. Turn ignition switch to START position.
- 4. Is engine started?

Yes or No

Yes	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-224. Continue ROAD TEST.
No	GO TO 3.

Road Test (Cont'd)





3. Release parking brake.

4. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

Yes	or	No
163	OI.	IAC

_	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-226. Continue ROAD TEST.
No •	GO TO 5.



5 CHECK SHIFT LOCK

1. Apply foot brake.





2. Move selector lever to R position.



SAT772B

SAT797A

3. Is there large shock when changing from N to R position?

Yes or No

Yes	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "5. Large Shock N \rightarrow R Position", AT-229. Continue ROAD TEST.
No	GO TO 6.

6 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

1. Release foot brake for several seconds.



For several seconds

SAT799A

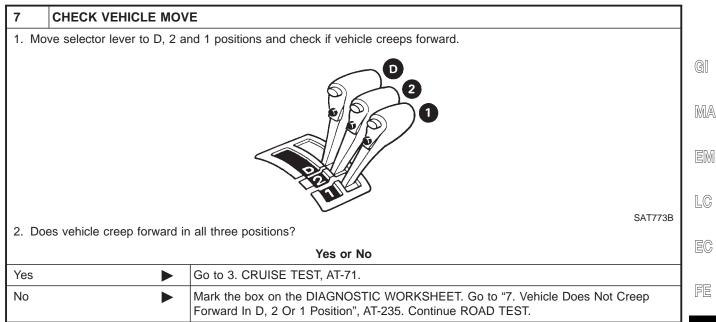
2. Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?

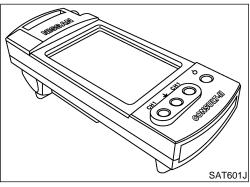
Yes or No

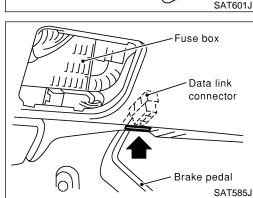
Yes	GO TO 7.
No •	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-231. Continue ROAD TEST.

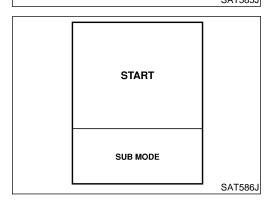
Road Test (Cont'd,











3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

With CONSULT-II

Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per Shift Schedule.

CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector, which is located in left side dash panel.

Turn ignition switch ON.

Touch "START".

NHAT0029S04

AX

SU

ΑT

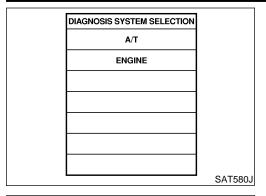
BT

HA

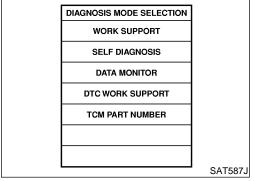
SC

EL

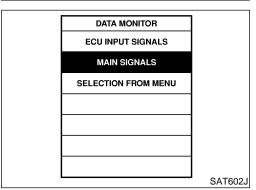
Road Test (Cont'd)



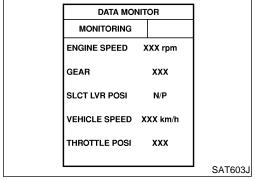
5. Touch "A/T".



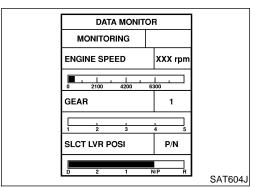
6. Touch "DATA MONITOR".



- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" to set recording condition.
- 8. See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".
- 9. Touch "Start".



10. When performing cruise test, touch "Store Data".



GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

RS

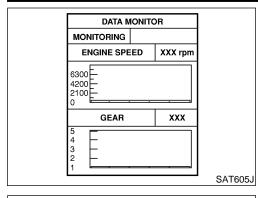
BT

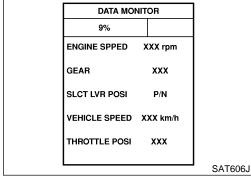
HA

SC

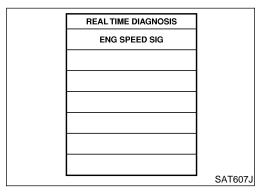
EL

Road Test (Cont'd)

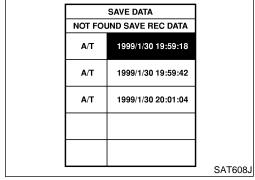




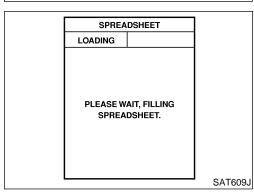
11. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".



12. Touch "Display Data".



13. Touch "SAVE REC DATA".

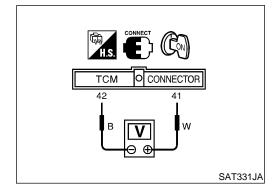




Road Test (Cont'd)

	SPREA	DSHEET	•	
REPLA	Y MODE			
NUME	RICAL	SHOW T	RIGGER	
	ENGINE	GEAR	SLCT LVR	
	rpm			
				SAT610J

- 14. Touch "PRINT SCREEN".
- 15. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 16. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

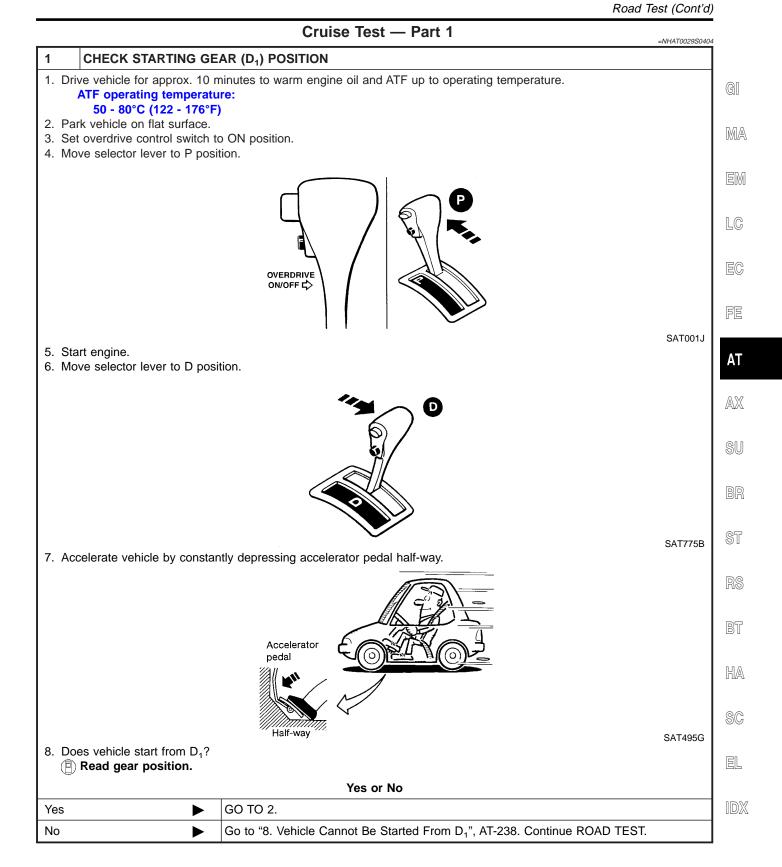


⋈ Without CONSULT-II

Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

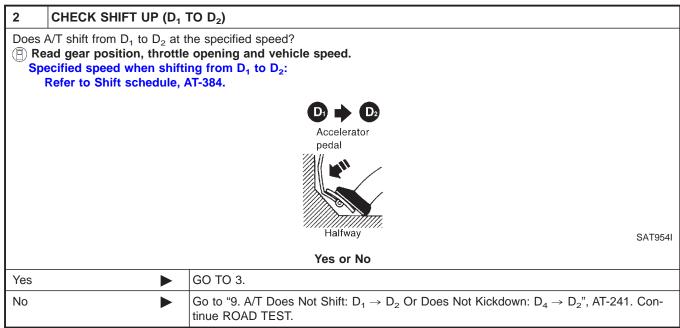
•

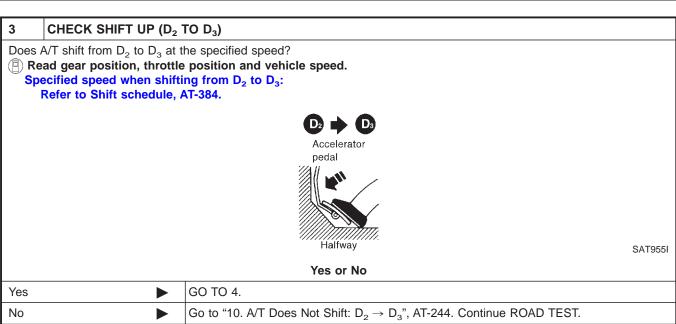






Road Test (Cont'd)





AT

AX

SU

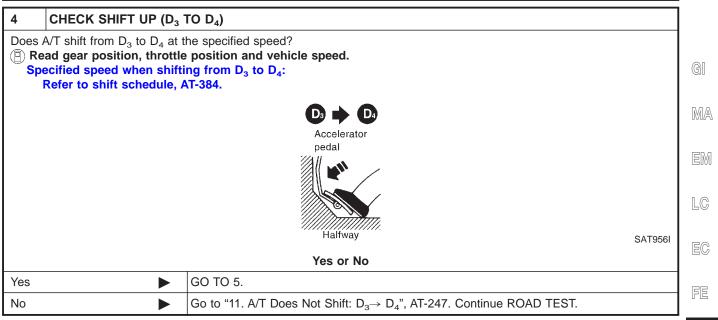
BT

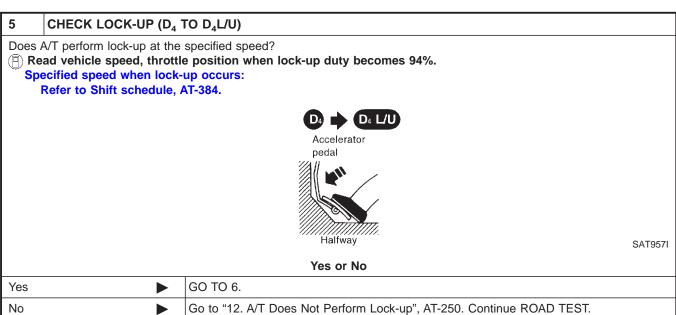
HA

SC

EL

Road Test (Cont'd)



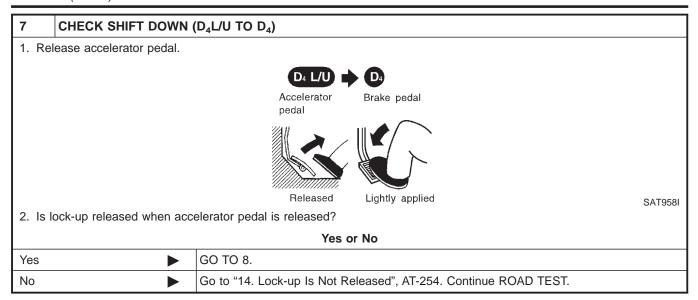


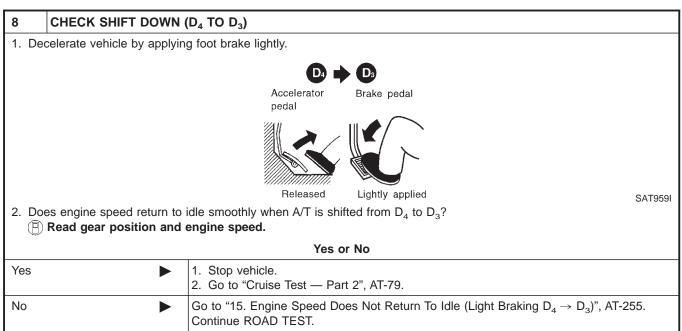
6	CHECK HOLD LOCK-U	P	1
Does /	A/T hold lock-up condition	for more than 30 seconds?	1
		Yes or No	l
Yes	>	GO TO 7.	1
No	>	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-252.	1

DX.



Road Test (Cont'd)





Cruise Test — Part 2

.

SAT495G

Road Test (Cont'd,



MA

LC

FE

AT

AX

1 CHECK STARTING GEAR (D₁) POSITION 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position. 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position. 3. Accelerate vehicle by half throttle again.

Does vehicle start from D₁?
 Read gear position.

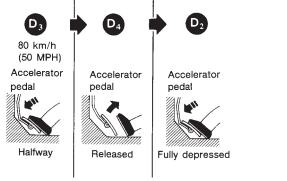
Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No ►	Go to "16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁ ", AT-258. Continue ROAD TEST.

2 CHECK SHIFT UP AND SHIFT DOWN (D₃ TO D₄ TO D₂)

1. Accelerate vehicle to 80 km/h (50 MPH) as shown in illustration.

2. Release accelerator pedal and then quickly depress it fully.



3. Does A/T shift from D_4 to D_2 as soon as accelerator pedal is depressed fully?

(P) Read gear position and throttle position.

Yes or No

١	Yes	GO TO 3.
	No	Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \to D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \to D_2$ ", AT-241. Continue ROAD TEST.

DW.

EL

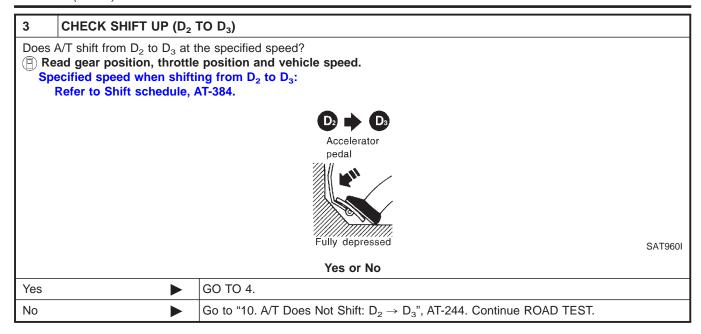
BT

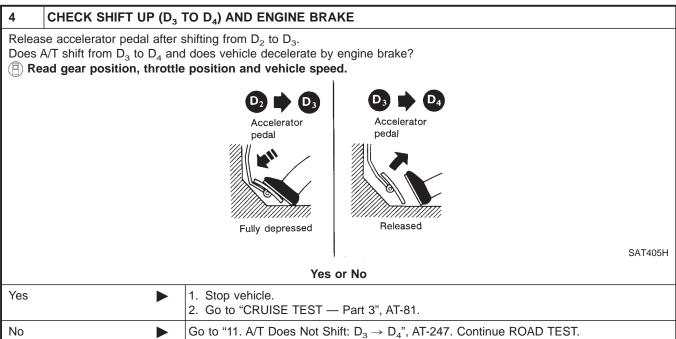
HA

SAT404H

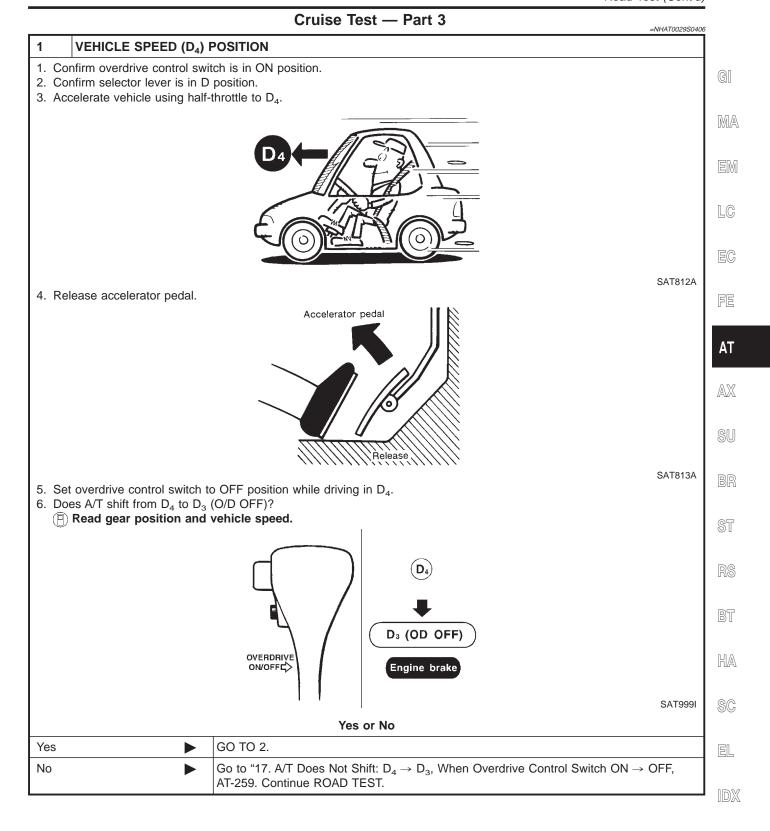


Road Test (Cont'd)

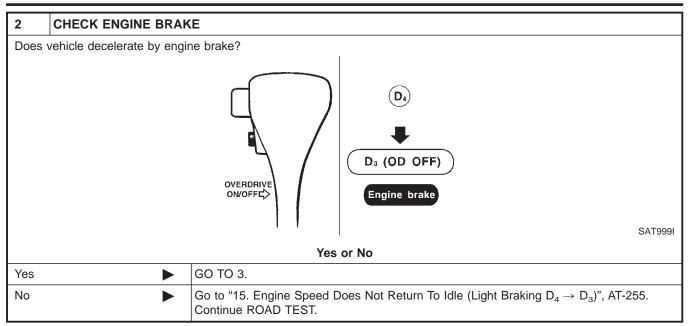


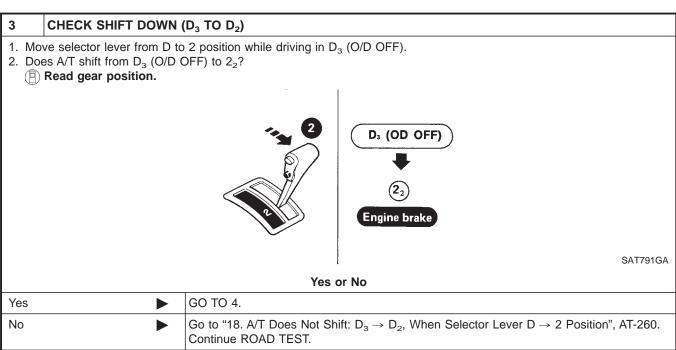




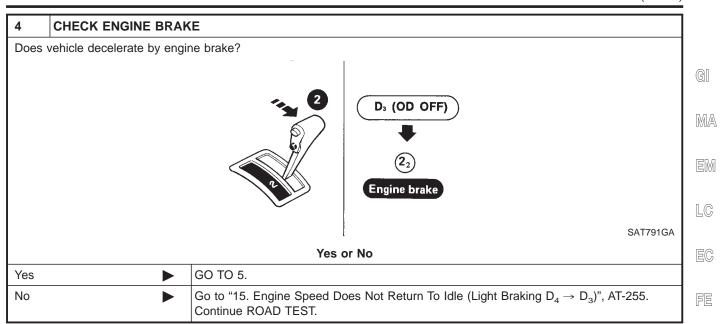


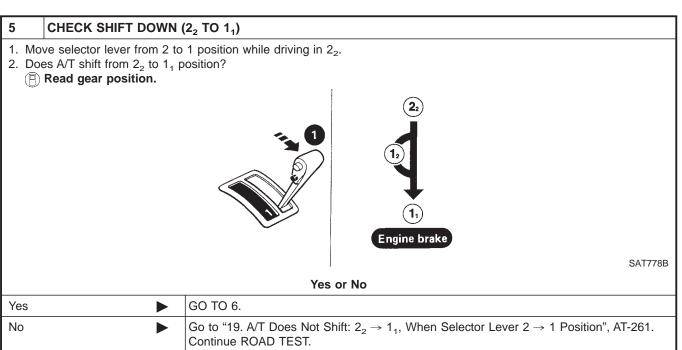
Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)





AT

AX

ST

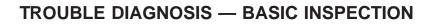
BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX





Road Test (Cont'd)

6	CHECK ENGINE BRAK	E
Doe	s vehicle decelerate by engir	ne brake?
		222 112 11, Engine brake
		Yes or No
Yes	>	 Stop vehicle. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools), AT-49.
No	>	Go to "20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake", AT-262. Continue ROAD TEST.

Symptom Chart

NHAT0030



Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. Ignition switch and starter	EL-11, and SC-6	
Engine cannot be started in P and N positions.	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	
AT-224		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	
Engine starts in positions other than		1. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	
P and N. AT-224	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	
		2. Line pressure test	AT-65	
	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57	
ransaxle noise in P and N posicons.		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115, 205	_
		5. Engine speed signal	AT-121	
	OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump	AT-310	
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-293	<i>[</i>
rehicle moves when changing into position or parking gear does not isengage when shifted out of P	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-284	
oosition. AT-225	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-364	
	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	
ehicle runs in N position.		2. Forward clutch	AT-336	
T-226	OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-328	
		4. Overrun clutch	AT-336	
		1. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	
	ON VEHICLE	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168	_
Vehicle will not run in R position (but runs in D, 2 and 1 positions). Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration. AT-231		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282	
		5. Reverse clutch	AT-328	
		6. High clutch	AT-331	
	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-336	
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-336	
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-341	



Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284
		3. Line pressure test	AT-65
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
Vehicle braked when shifting into R position.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282
		6. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band AT-353	AT-353
	OFF venicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-336
		9. Overrun clutch AT-3	AT-336
		1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
		3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109
Sharp shock in shifting from N to D position.	On verlicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-121
•		Control valve assembly	AT-168
			AT-282
		8. Accumulator N-D	AT-282
	OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-336
Vehicle will not run in D and 2 posi-	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	AT-284
tions (but runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-288
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Line pressure test	AT-65
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
Vehicle will not run in D, 1, 2 posi-		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282
tions (but runs in R position). Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration.		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-282
		6. Reverse clutch	AT-328
AT-235		7. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-336
		9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-344
		10. Low one-way clutch	AT-288

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	_ @
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57	_
	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-65	_ [
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168	_
Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in		6. Control valve assembly	AT-282	
starting.		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-282	_
		8. Forward clutch	AT-336	
		9. Reverse clutch	AT-328	_
	OFF vehicle	10. Low & reverse brake	AT-341	_ [=
		11. Oil pump	AT-310	
		12. Torque converter	AT-293	— F
Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68	
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	— A
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	_ _
No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-282	- <i>L</i> A
AT-231, 235		4. Forward clutch	AT-336	_ §
	OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-310	_ @
		6. Torque converter	AT-293	_
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	_
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	— §
Failure to change gear from D₁ to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174	– – F
D_2 .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282	— [
		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115, 205	
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-353	
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	— F
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	_
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179	_
Failure to change gear from D_2 to D_3 .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282	
-3'		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115, 205	
	055 111	6. High clutch	AT-331	
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-353	_



Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284
Failure to change gear from D ₃ to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
$D_4.$		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115, 205
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-353
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Too high a gear change point from D_1 to D_2 , from D_2 to D_3 , from D_3 to D_4	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115, 205
D ₄ . AT-241, 244, 247		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179
Gear change directly from $\mathrm{D_1}$ to $\mathrm{D_3}$ occurs.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ON vehicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-282
	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-353
		1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
Engine stops when shifting lever	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153
into R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-282
	OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-293
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
		2. Line pressure test	AT-65
Too sharp a shock in change from	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-282
D_1 to D_2 .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-353
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65
Too sharp a shock in change from D_2 to D_3 .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-282
2 3	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-353
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65
Too sharp a shock in change from D_3 to D_4 .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-282
3 4	OFF voltists	4. Brake band	AT-353
	OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-336



Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
ping in change from D_1 to D_2 .		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-282
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-353
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Almost no shock or slipping in	ON VEHICLE	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
change from D ₂ to D ₃ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF Verlicie	6. Forward clutch	AT-336
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Almost no shock or slipping in	ON Verlicie	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
change from D ₃ to D ₄ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF Verlicie	6. Brake band	AT-353
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-328
Vehicle braked by gear change from D ₁ to D ₂ .	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-341
. 2	OFF VEHICLE	4. High clutch	AT-331
		5. Low one-way clutch	AT-288
Vehicle braked by gear change from	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
D_2 to D_3 .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-353
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
Vehicle braked by gear change from		2. Overrun clutch	AT-336
D_3 to D_4 .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-344
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-328

EL

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179
Maximum speed not attained.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282
Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-328
		7. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF which	8. Brake band	AT-353
	OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-341
		10. Oil pump	AT-310
		11. Torque converter	AT-293
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
	ON wakiala	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-193
Failure to change gear from D ₄ to	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
D ₃ .		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-282
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-341
	OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-336
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
Failure to change gear from D_3 to D_2 or from D_4 to D_2 .		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179
22 61 116111 24 16 22		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282
	OFF webiele	6. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-353
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Failure to change gear from D_2 to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179
D_1 or from D_3 to D_1 .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282
		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-288
	OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-331
		8. Brake band	AT-353



Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Gear change shock felt during deceleration by releasing accelera-	ON ALCOHOL	2. Line pressure test	AT-65
tor pedal.	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-193
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282
Too high a change point from D. to		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Too high a change point from D_4 to D_3 , from D_3 to D_2 , from D_2 to D_1 .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115, 205
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in D ₄ within kick-	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115, 205
down vehicle speed.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179
Kickdown operates or engine over-		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115, 205
runs when depressing pedal in D ₄	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
beyond kickdown vehicle speed limit.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
changing from D ₄ to D ₃ when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282
	OFF voltists	6. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-336
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	ON VERIICIE	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
changing from D ₄ to D ₂ when depressing pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-282
	OFF webists	7. Brake band	AT-353
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-336



Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
	ON mahiala	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
changing from D ₃ to D ₂ when		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282
depressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109
		7. Brake band	AT-353
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-336
		9. High clutch	AT-331
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
Races extremely fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
changing from D_4 or D_3 to D_1 when depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282
	OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-336
		7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-344
		8. Low one-way clutch	AT-288
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
Valida villantana in ancanadian		5. Oil pump	AT-310
Vehicle will not run in any position.		6. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-353
	OFF vehicle	8. Low & reverse brake	AT-341
		9. Torque converter	AT-293
		10. Parking components	AT-364
Transaxle noise in D, 2, 1 and R	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-293

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	_ _ (
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57	_ (
		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-193	_ [
Failure to change from D ₃ to 2 ₂	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179	
when changing lever into 2 position. AT-255		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174	_
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-282	
		7. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	_
	055 111	8. Brake band	AT-353	_
	OFF vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-336	_
Sear change from 2 ₂ to 2 ₃ in 2 osition.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	_
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	_
	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57	_ •
ingine brake does not operate in 1" position.		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115, 205	_
T-258		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174	_
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-282	
		7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-193	
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-336	
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-341	
Sear change from 1 ₁ to 1 ₂ in 1 osition.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	
osition.		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-284	_
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	
	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115, 205	
oes not change from 1 ₂ to 1 ₁ in 1	374 VOI IIOIO	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174	_
position.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282	_
		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-193	_
	OFF webists	6. Overrun clutch	AT-336	_
	OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-341	_
arge shock changing from 1 ₂ to 1 ₁	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-282	_
n 1 position.	ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-341	_

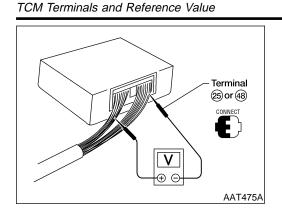


Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
	ON histo	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57
	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-65
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-282
Tananania arrada ata		7. Oil pump	AT-310
Transaxle overheats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-328
		9. High clutch	AT-331
	OFF webish	10. Brake band	AT-353
	OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-336
		12. Overrun clutch	AT-336
		13. Low & reverse brake	AT-341
		14. Torque converter	AT-293
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	OFF vehicle	2. Reverse clutch	AT-328
ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-331
White smoke emitted from exhaust		4. Brake band	AT-353
pipe during operation.		5. Forward clutch	AT-336
		6. Overrun clutch	AT-336
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-341
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Torque converter	AT-293
		3. Oil pump	AT-310
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-328
Offensive smell at fluid charging pipe.	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-331
rr-	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-353
		7. Forward clutch	AT-336
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-336
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-341



Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57	
		2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115, 205	_ (
		3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	_ [
Torque converter is not locked up.	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-121	_
rorquo convortor la rior lacitad up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109	_ [
		6. Line pressure test	AT-65	- -
		7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153	
		8. Control valve assembly	AT-282	_
	OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-293	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57	– l
	ON contribute	3. Line pressure test	AT-65	
Torque converter clutch piston slip.	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153	_
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168	_
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-282	_ '
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-293	_
	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57	_
Lock-up point is extremely high or low.		2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115, 205	_
AT-250		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153	_
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-282	
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-57	_
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-283	_
		3. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115, 205	_
A/T does not shift to D ₄ when driv-	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174	
ng with overdrive control switch ON.		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-193	_
O14.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-282	_ ;
		7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109	_
		8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-168	_
	OFF vohisle	9. Brake band	AT-353	_
	OFF vehicle	10. Overrun clutch	AT-336	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153	_
Engine is stopped at R, D, 2 and 1 positions.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-179	_
positions.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-174	_
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-282	_



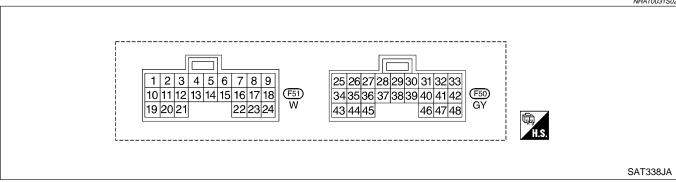


TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION

NHAT0031

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



TCM INSPECTION TABLE

(Data are reference values.)

NHAT0031S03

			(Data ale lete	Terice values.)	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
	G/R	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
1	G/K	solenoid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
0	W/B	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
2	VV/B	(with dropping resistor)	EQERACE:	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
	0/5	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/B clutch	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less
10	R/Y	Power source	Or	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
	TO TOTAL POWER Source		COFF	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery voltage
11	IV I	A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $\mathrm{D_2}$ or $\mathrm{D_3}$.)	1V or less
12	LG/B	Shift solenoid valve		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .)	Battery voltage
12	LG/B	В		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	1V or less

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

		T		ICM Terminals and Reference	T.	-
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard	
10	0.24	O/D OFF indicator	73-	When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position.	1V or less	(
13	G/Y	lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in ON position.	Battery volt- age	-
40	CV/I	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	-
16	GY/L	(in throttle position switch)	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less	
17	Р	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	- [
17	P	(in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less	
40	V	ACCD aming quitab		When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" lamp comes on.)	Battery voltage	[
18	Y	ASCD cruise switch		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" lamp does not comes on.)	1V or less	,
19	R/Y	Power source		Same as No. 10		-
		Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage	_
20	BR/Y	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less	-
	0.04	Overdrive control	CON	When setting overdrive control switch in ON position	Battery voltage	
22	G/Y	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position	1V or less	- (
0.4		ASCD OD cut sig-		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in D_4 position.	5 - 10V	-
24	L	nal		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in D ₃ position.	Less than 2V	-
25	В	Ground	_	_	_	-
26	PU/W	PNP switch 1 posi-		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery volt- age	-
		tion	(Son)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less	_
27	P/B	PNP switch 2 posi-		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery volt- age	-
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less	-
00	V/D	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage	_
28	Y/R	(Memory back-up)	Or	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	-

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	450Hz
				When vehicle parks.	0V
30**	BR/Y	Data link connector		_	_
31**	Р	Data link connector		_	_
32	R	Throttle position sensor	Con	Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V
		(Power source)		Ignition switch OFF.	0.5V or less
33*	Y/B	LAN		_	_
34	Y/PU	PNP switch D posi-		When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
35	G/W	PNP switch R posi-		When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
36	R/G	PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
39	W/G	Engine speed sig- nal		Refer to EC-145, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	
40	PU/R	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V
41	W	Throttle position sensor	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approxi- mately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approxi- mately 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_



TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

				TOW Terminals and Referen	(
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	
45	R/G	Stop lamp switch		When depressing brake pedal	Battery voltage
			CON	When releasing brake pedal	1V or less
47		A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approxi- mately 1.5V
47	G	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approxi- mately 0.5V
48	В	Ground	_	_	_

^{*:} These terminals are connected to the ECM.



MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

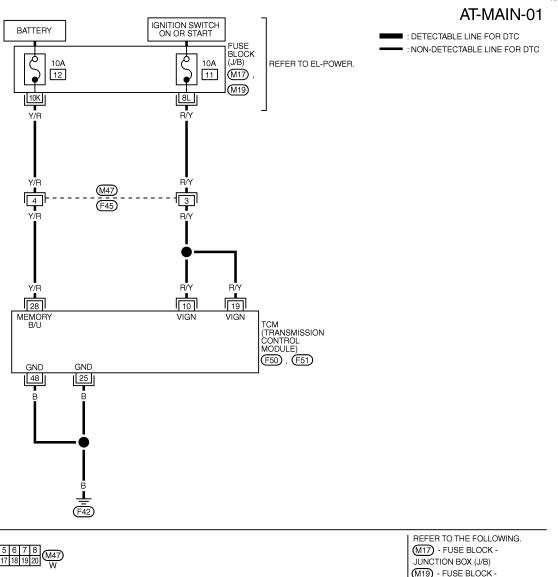
EL

^{**:} These terminals are connected to the Data link connector.



Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

NHAT0032



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 W 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 123456789

M19 - FUSE BLOCK -JUNCTION BOX (J/B)

MAT803A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
10	R/Y	POWER SOURCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
			WHEN IGN OFF	1V OR LESS
19	R/Y	POWER SOURCE	SAME AS NO. 10	
25	В	GROUND	_	_
28	Y/R	POWER SOURCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		(MEMOLY BACK-UP)	WHEN IGN OFF	BATTERY VOLTAGE
48	В	GROUND		_

SAT709J

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

\$\dagger

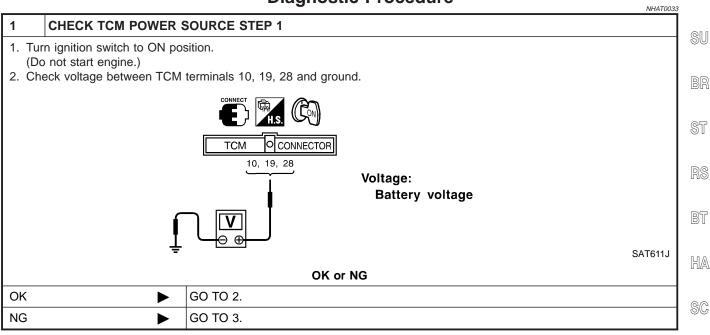
 AT

AX

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

			TCM TERM	INALS AND REFERENCE VALUE	=NHAT0032S01	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard	. @I
10	R/Y	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	GI
			or	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less	MA
19	R/Y	Power source	(LOFF)	Same as No. 10		EM
25	В	Ground	_	_	_	
28	Y/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage	LG
28	1/K	(Memory back- up)	Or COFF)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	EC
48	В	Ground	_	_	_	FE

Diagnostic Procedure



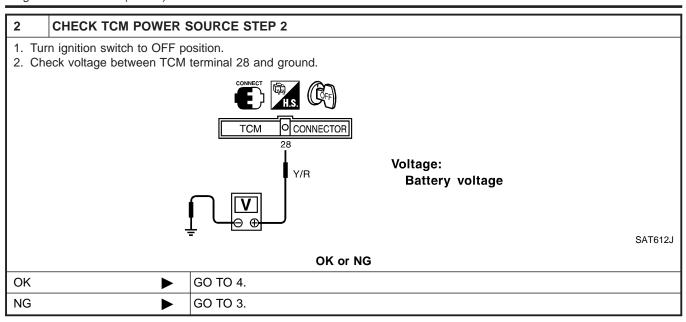
IDX

EL

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY



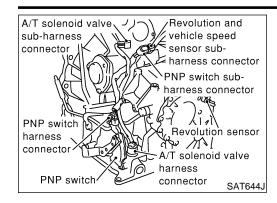
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM					
HaFusIgn	 Check the following items: Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness) Fuse Ignition switch Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING". 					
	OK or NG					
OK			GO TO 4.			
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.						

4	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT				
2. Dis 3. Ch	 Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Disconnect TCM harness connector. Check continuity between TCM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. 					
	OK or NG					
OK	•	INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.				

Description



Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Description

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.



MA

LC

FE

AX

SU

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0034S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard	
26	PU/W	PNP switch 1 posi-	•	When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery volt- age	
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less	
27	P/B	PNP switch 2 posi-		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery volt- age	
		tion	_	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less	/
34	Y/PU	PNP switch D posi-	Con	When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery volt- age	0
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions	1V or less	Ġ
35	G/W	PNP switch R posi-	V (<u> </u>	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery volt- age	
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less	
36	R/G	PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery volt- age	9
	position	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less	

BT

HA

SC

EL

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code PNP SW/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0705 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear position.

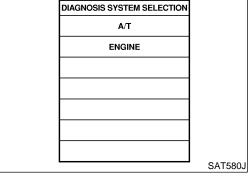


Possible Cause

NHAT0202

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION

WORK SUPPORT

SELF DIAGNOSIS

DATA MONITOR

FUNCTION TEST

DTC WORK SUPPORT

SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0203

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0203S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II
- 3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

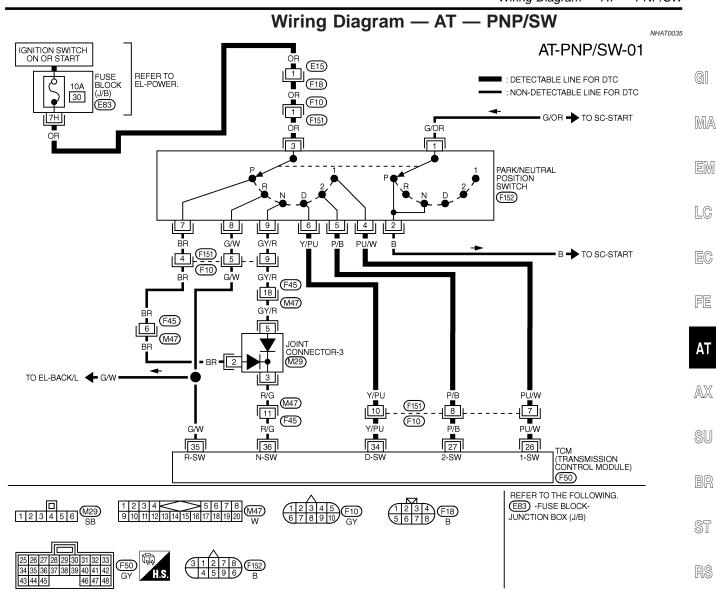
Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF)

WITH GST

NHAT0203S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW



MAT843A

BT

HA

SC

EL

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
26	PU/W	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER 1 POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		1 POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS
27	P/B	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER 2 POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		2 POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS
34	Y/PU	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER D POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		D POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS
35	G/W	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER R POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		R POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS
36	R/G	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER P POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		P OR N POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS

SAT710J



Diagnostic Procedure

2 CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
PN POSI SW	OFF
R POSITION SW	OFF
D POSITION SW	OFF
2 POSITION SW	ON
1 POSITION SW	OFF

SAT643J

OK or NG

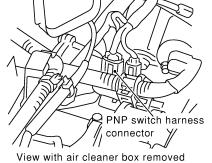
OK •	GO TO 7.
NG •	GO TO 3.

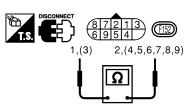
3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following item:

• Park/neutral position (PNP) switch

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.





Lever position	Termir	nal No.
Р	3 - 7	1 - 2
R	3 - 8	
N	3 - 9	1 - 2
D	3 - 6	
2	3 - 5	
1	3 - 4	

SAT615J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ▶	GO TO 4.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

RS

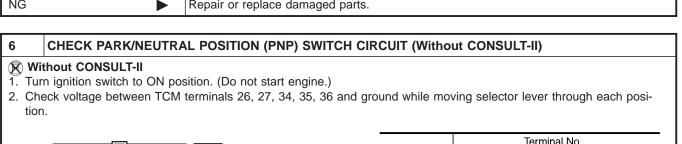
BT

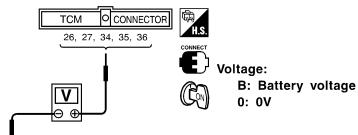
HA

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK MANUAL CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT			
Check	Check PNP switch again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group			
1.	OK or NG			
ОК	>	Adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-284.	l	
NG	>	Repair or replace PNP switch.	l	

NG	Repair or replace PNP switch.		
5	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
HariHariFusiJoinIgnit	Check the following items: Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness) Fuse Joint connector-3 M29 Ignition switch Refer to EC-17, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	GO TO 7.	
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		





	Lever position	Terminal No.				
	Level position	36	35	34	27	26
	P, N	В	0	0	0	0
	R	0	В	0	0	0
	D	0	0	В	0	0
•	2	0	0	0	В	0
	1	0	0	0	0	В

SAT840J

OK or NG		
OK •	GO TO 7.	
NG ▶	GO TO 5.	

			SC
7	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	m Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-104.	EL
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	GO TO 8.	



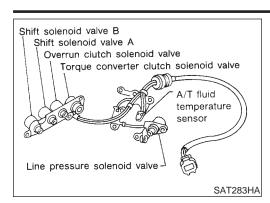


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	

•

Description



Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

GI

MA

LC

EG

ee

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

BT

HA

SC

EL

2.5	
2.0-	
1.5-	
1.0-	
0.5-	
0 -40 -2 (-40) (-4	°C(°F) 0 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 1) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320) SAT021J

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0037S01

NHAT0037S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal Judgement Wire color Condition Item standard No. Throttle position 42 В sensor (Ground) Approximately When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F). A/T fluid 1.5V 47 G temperature sensor Approximately When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F). 0.5V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0710 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

DX

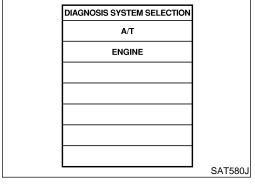


Possible Cause

NHAT0205

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensor



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION

WORK SUPPORT

SELF DIAGNOSIS

DATA MONITOR

FUNCTION TEST

DTC WORK SUPPORT

SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0206

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0206S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

WITH GST

NHAT0206S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

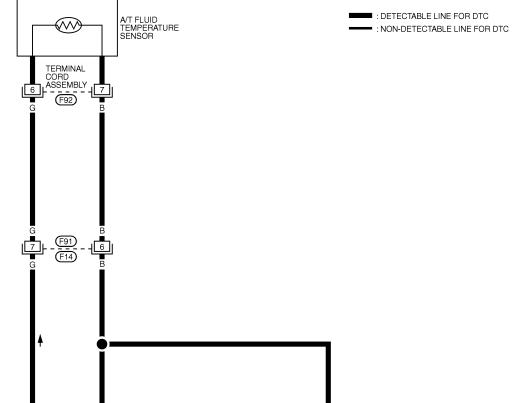
ST

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS



NHAT0038

AT-FTS-01



58

ECM F48





47

FLUID TEMP SENS



(F50)

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

42







RS

HA

EL

\$€ MAT805A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

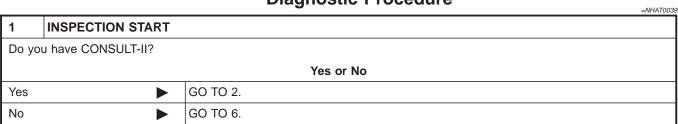
1	TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
	42	В	THROTTLE POSITION		
			SENSOR (GROUND)	_	
	47	G	A/T FLUID	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERTURE IS 20°C (68°F)	APPROXIMATELY 1.5V
			TEMPERATURE SENSOR	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERTURE IS 80°C (176°F)	APPROXIMATELY 0.5V

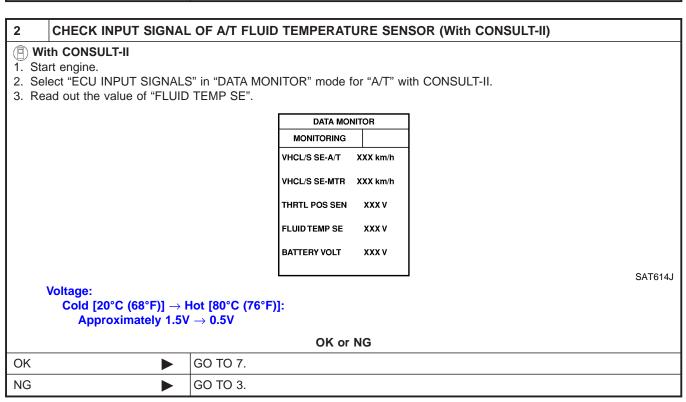
SAT711J



Diagnostic Procedure

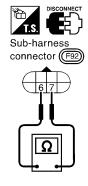
Diagnostic Procedure





3 CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 when A/T is cold.



Resistance: Cold [20°C (68°F)] Approximately 2.5 k Ω

SAT616J

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG ▶	GO TO 5.

GI

MA

EM

LC

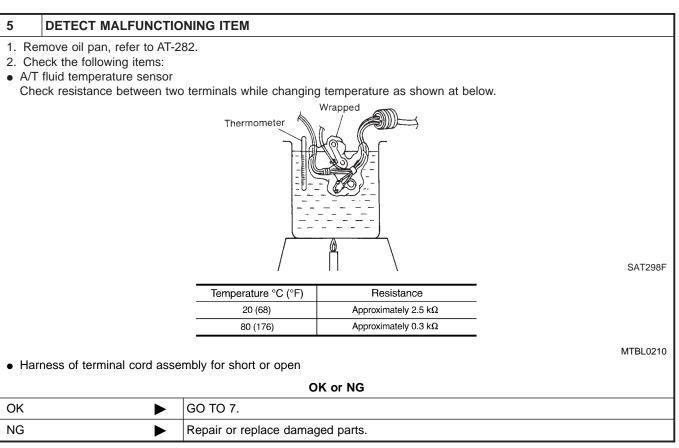
FE

AX

SU

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

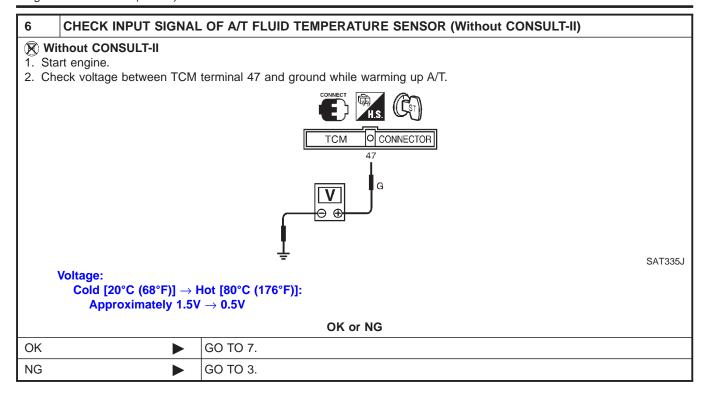
DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
Check the following items: • Harness for short to ground or short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) • Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-158, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".				
	OK or NG			
OK				
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				
	the following items: ness for short to ground ound circuit for ECM			



RS
BT
HA
SG
EL
IDX



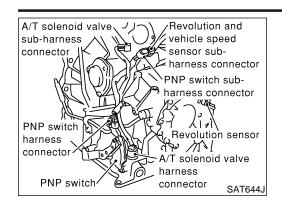
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



7	7 CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-110.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	GO TO 8.		

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

Description



Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

G

MA

en/i

LC

AΤ

AX

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0040S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	450Hz
				When vehicle parks.	OV
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT with CONSULT-II or P0720 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

BT

HA

SC

EL

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor

NHAT0208

 \mathbb{Z}

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0209

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

HAT0209S01

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR"

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-206.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-
- 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-118.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

 Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

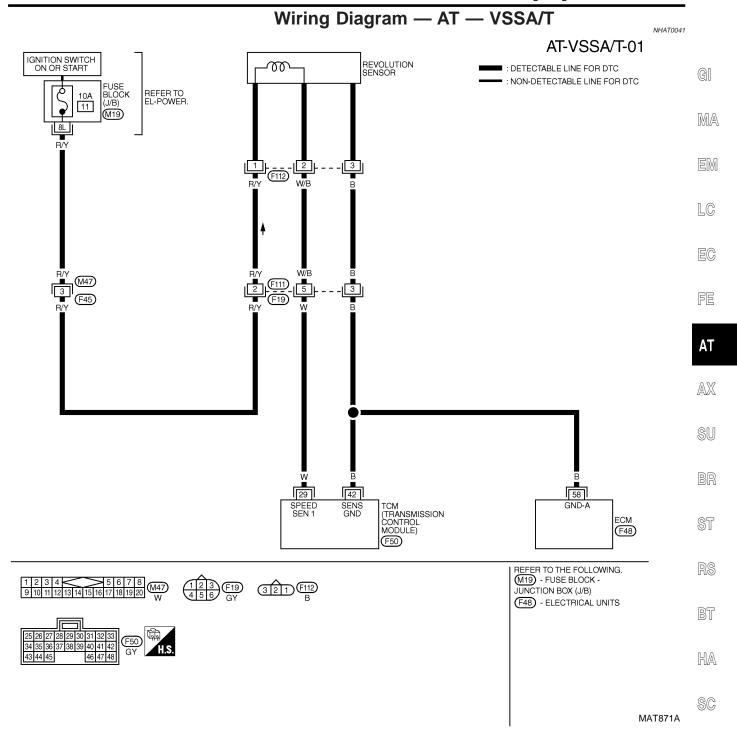
WITH GST

NHAT0209S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

(R)

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
29	W	REVOLUTION SENSOR	CONSCENT SECENTIAL MERCONING CONTON.	APPROXIMATELY 450 HZ
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (GROUND)	_	_

SAT712J

EL



Diagnostic Procedure

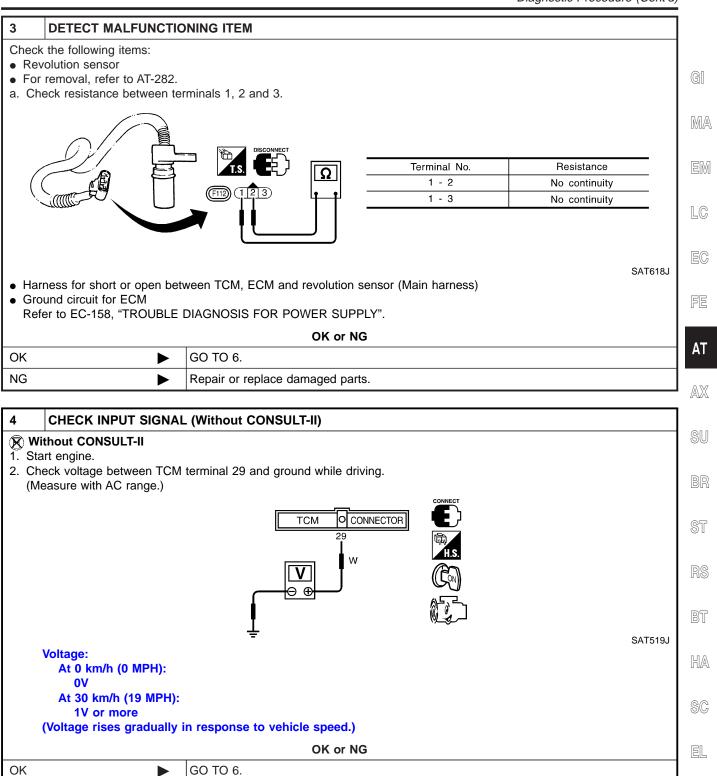
NG

Diagnostic Procedure NHAT0042 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed. DATA MONITOR MONITORING VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h THRTL POS SEN XXX V FLUID TEMP SE xxx v **BATTERY VOLT** XXX V SAT614J OK or NG OK GO TO 6.

2	CHECK REVOLUTIO	N SENSOR (With CONSULT-II)		
-	Vith CONSULT-II tart engine.			
		Condition	Judgement standard	
		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function. *1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	450 Hz	
		When vehicle parks.	0V	
• Ha	arness for short or open b	petween TCM, ECM and revolution sensor	(Main harness)	MTBL0370
		OK or NG		
	_	GO TO 3.		
OK		90 10 3.		

GO TO 2.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



GO TO 5.

NG

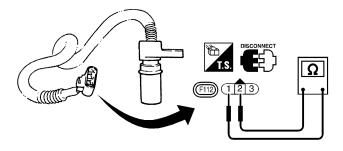


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Revolution sensor
- For removal, refer to AT-282.
- a. Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.



Terminal No.	Resistance
1 - 2	No continuity
1 - 3	No continuity

SAT618J

- Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and revolution sensor (Main harness)
- Ground circuit for ECM
 Refer to EC-158, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 6.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

6	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-116.				
		OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	GO TO 7.			

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

Description

NHAT0043S01



Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NHAT0043

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	MA
	W/O	Engine speed sig-	Con	When engine runs at idle speed.	Approximately 0.6V	EM
39	W/G	nal		When engine runs at 3,000 rpm.	Approximately 2.2V	LG

FE

AT

AX

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code ENGINE SPEED SIG with CONSULT-II or P0725 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from ECM.

SU BR

RS

Possible Cause

BT

Check harness or connectors. (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SE	LECTION
WORK SUPPO	RT
SELF DIAGNOS	sis
DATA MONITO	DR .
FUNCTION TE	S T
DTC WORK SUPP	PORT
	SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0212

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0212S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

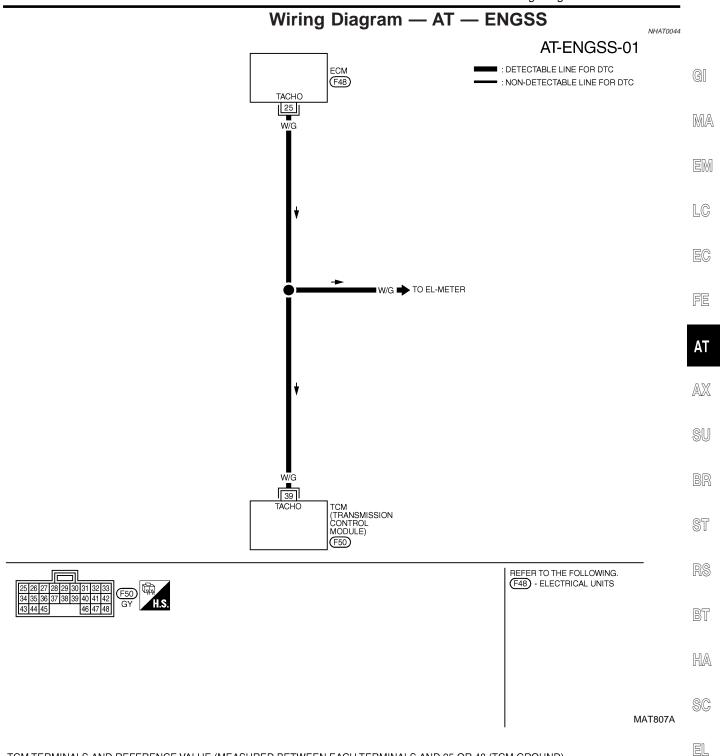
THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0212S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
39	W/G	ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL.	WHEN ENGINE RUNS AT IDLE SPEED	APPROXIMATELY 0.6 V
			WHEN ENGINE RUNS AT 3,000 RPM	APPROXIMATELY 2.2 V

SAT713JA

NG

OK

NG

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL



NHAT0045

Diagnostic Procedure

Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-544, "DTC P1320 Ignition

1 CHECK DTC WITH ECM

• Check P code with CONSULT-II "ENGINE".

Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Refer to EC-84, "MALFUNCTION Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

OK or NG

OK (with CONSULT-II)

GO TO 2.

OK (without CONSULT-

GO TO 4.

Signal".

GO TO 6.

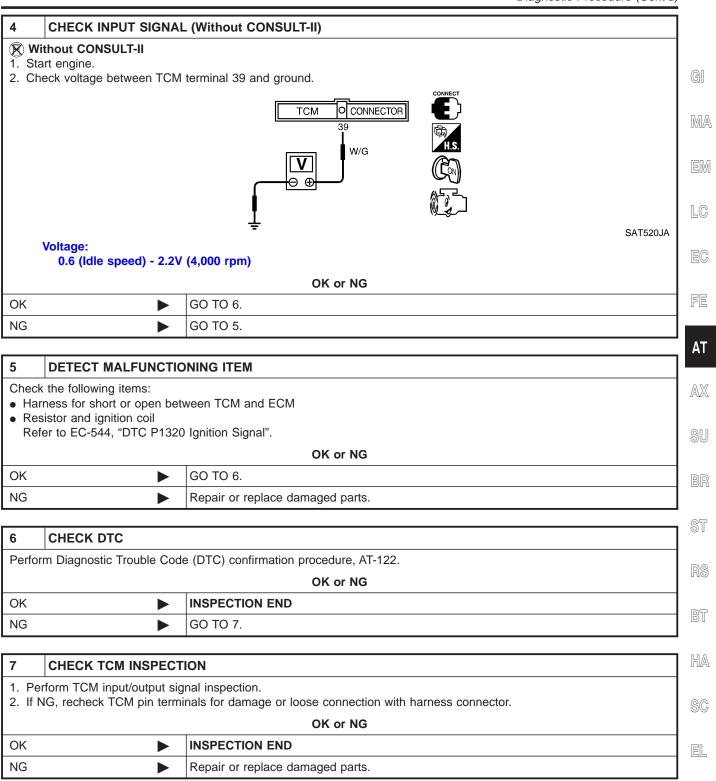
GO TO 3.

2 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". Check engine speed changes according to throttle position. DATA MONITOR MONITORING ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm TURBINE REV XXX rpm OVERDRIVE SW ON PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF SAT645J

3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM • Resistor and ignition coil Refer to EC-544, "DTC P1320 Ignition Signal". OK or NG OK ▶ GO TO 6. NG ▶ Repair or replace damaged parts.

OK or NG

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION



Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0046S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery voltage
				When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D_2 or D_3 .)	1V or less
12	I IG/B I	LG/B Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .)	Battery volt- age
				When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	1V or less

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT021

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open: **2***, 2, 3 and 3 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4*,

3, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T 1ST GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0731 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.



Possible Cause

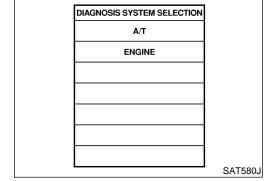
Check the following items.

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

	$\overline{}$	_

NHAT0214





DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION

WORK SUPPORT

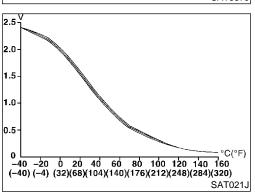
SELF DIAGNOSIS

DATA MONITOR

DTC WORK SUPPORT

TCM PART NUMBER

SAT587J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NHAT0215

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

FE

LC

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

AT

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

SU

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

RS

- 3) Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

HA

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

SC

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.

EL

- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130.
 - If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

- a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Molforation for D0724 eviate	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. Refer to shift schedule, AT-384.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0215S02

 \mathbb{G}

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

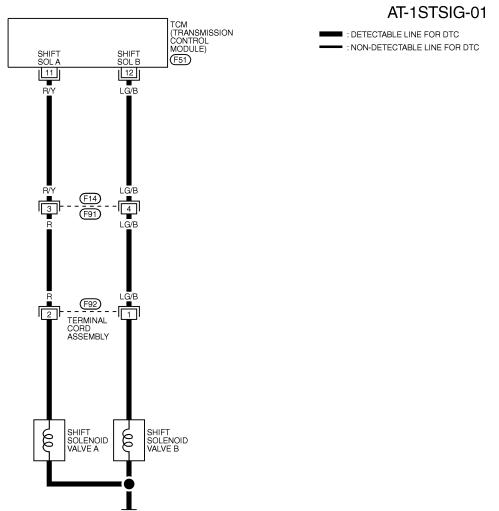
HA

SC

EL

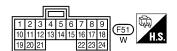
Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

NHAT0047









MAT808A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TOW TERIVIII	TOW TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 46 (TOW GROUND)				
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)	
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOLTAGE	
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)		
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	1V OR LESS	
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)		
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOLTAGE	
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)		
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	1V OR LESS	
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)		

SAT714J

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION



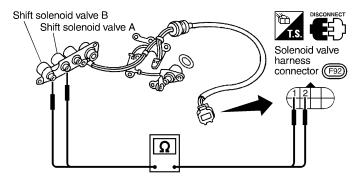
NHAT0048

Diagnostic Procedure

Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
 Shift solenoid valve A
 Shift solenoid valve B

CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

2. Check resistance between two terminals.



Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2	0	20 40 0	
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 40 Ω	

SAT619J

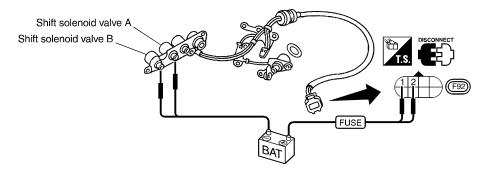
OK or NG

OK **▶** GO TO 2.

NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT620J

OK or NG

OK		GO TO 3.
NG	•	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION



 \mathbb{G}

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

Disassemble co Check to ensur Valve, sleeve ar Valve, sleeve ar	e that: nd plug slide ald nd plug are free orings are free fi	embly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-314. ong valve bore under their own weight. from burrs, dents and scratches. rom damage, deformation and fatigue.	
		OK or NG	SAT367H
OK		GO TO 4.	
NG		Repair control valve assembly.	

			AX
4	CHECK DTC]
Perfor	rm Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-127.	SU
		OK or NG	
OK	>	INSPECTION END] BR
NG	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

ST RS

BT HA

SC

EL



Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0049S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
		Chift colonaid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .)	Battery volt- age
12	LG/B	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	1V or less

On Board Diagnosis Logic

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4, 3*, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above *: P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T 2ND GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or

P0732 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.



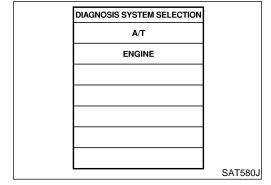
Possible Cause

Check the following items.

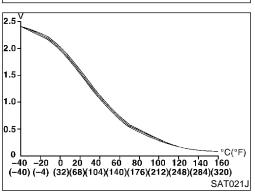
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

NHAT0217

MA



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION WORK SUPPORT **SELF DIAGNOSIS** DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT587J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation **Procedure**

NHAT0218

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

LC

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

CAUTION:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

AΤ

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 63 to 68 km/h (39 to 42 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

HA

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

SC

Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 63 to 68 km/h (39 to 42 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to

"DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to

following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

- a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136. Refer to shift schedule, AT-384.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0218S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND



NHAT0050

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

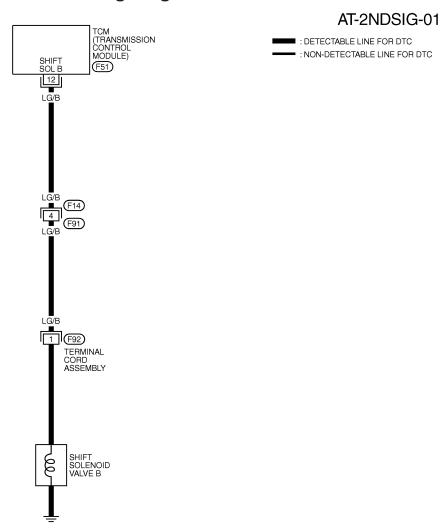
BT

HA

SC

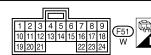
MAT809A

EL



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 BR





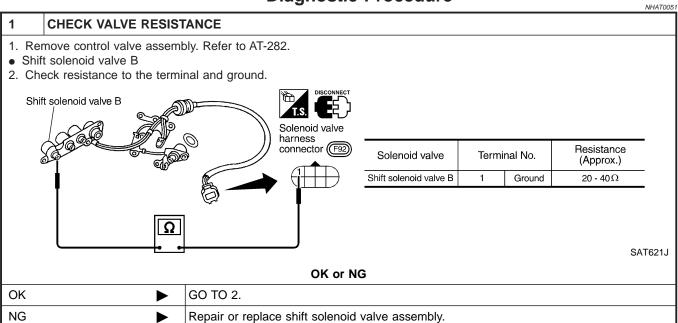
TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

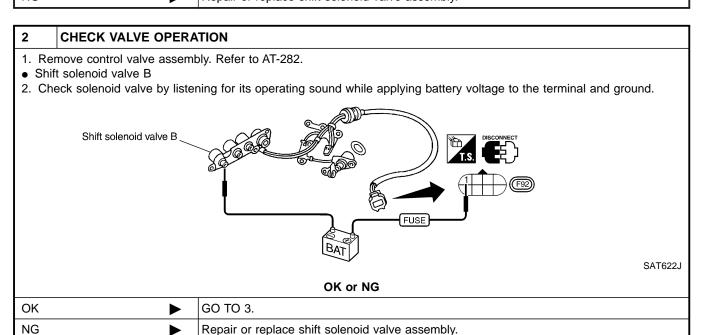
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	

SAT715J



Diagnostic Procedure







 \mathbb{G}

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3 CHECK C	ONTROL VALVE	
2. Check to ensuValve, sleeve aValve, sleeve aControl valve s		its and scratches.
		SAT367H
		OK or NG
OK	▶ GO TO 4.	
NG	Repair control va	alva assambly

			AX		
4	CHECK DTC]		
Perfor	m Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-133.	SU		
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG		Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	BR		

ST RS BT

HA

SC

EL



Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0052S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
11	R/Y Shift solenoid valve	Shift solenoid valve		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery voltage
			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D_2 or D_3 .)	1V or less	

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT021

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed: 1, 1, 4* and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T 3RD GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0733 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.



Possible Cause

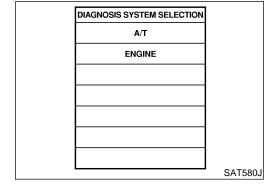
Check the following items.

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

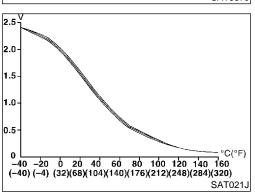
NHAT0220

MA

LC



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION WORK SUPPORT **SELF DIAGNOSIS** DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT587J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation **Procedure**

NHAT0221

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

AΤ

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

HA

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step

SC

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-142.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

- a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \to 1 \to 4 \to 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-142. Refer to shift schedule, AT-384.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0221S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD





NHAT0053





MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

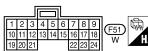
SC

MAT810A

EL

AT-3RDSIG-01 TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC SHIFT SOL A I11 R/Y 2 F92 TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A





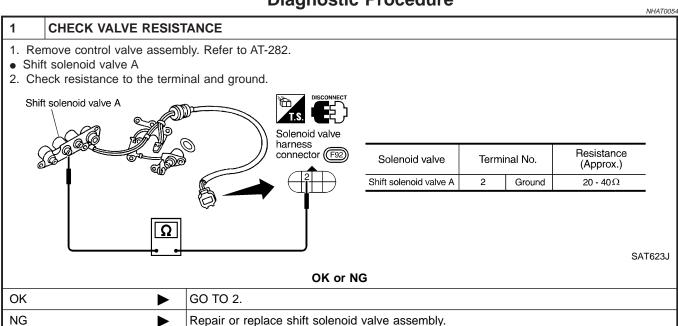
TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

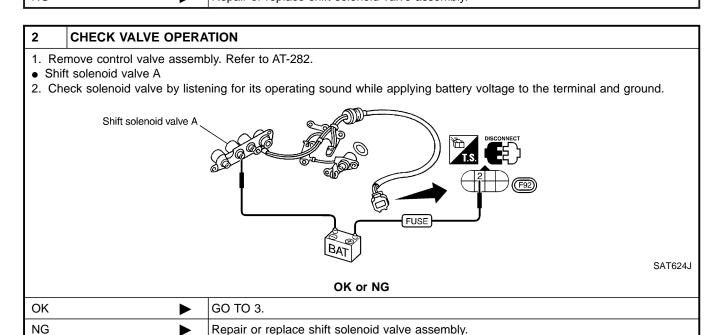
Ε	TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
Г	11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOLTAGE
ı			VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
ı				WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	1V OR LESS
L				DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	

SAT716J



Diagnostic Procedure





MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3 CHECK CONTROL VALVE 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-314. 2. Check to ensure that: • Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight. • Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches. • Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue. • Hydraulic line is free from obstacles. SAT367H OK or NG OK Repair control valve assembly.

4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-139.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	BR		

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION



Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0055S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%	
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%	

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0055S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
	G/R	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
1			(CON)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	W/B	Line pressure sole- noid valve (with dropping resistor)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
11	R/Y LG/B	Shift salanaid valve		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery volt- age
				When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $\mathrm{D_2}$ or $\mathrm{D_3}$.)	1V or less
				When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $\mathrm{D_1}$ or $\mathrm{D_2}$.)	Battery volt- age
				When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	1V or less

On Board Diagnosis Logic



GI

MA

LC

On Board Diagnosis Logic

IHAT0222

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1* positions to each gear position above

*: P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T 4TH GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0734 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.

AT

AX

FE

Possible Cause

NHAT0223

Check the following items.

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit



BR

91

RS

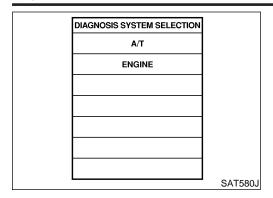
BT

HA

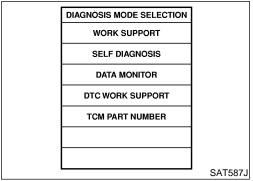
SC

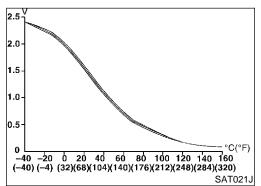
DW





Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure





Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0224

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 60 to 70 km/h (37 to 43 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 60 to 70 km/h (37 to 43 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-149. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$

GI

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-149.
Refer to shift schedule, AT-384.

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$

EM

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0224S02

LC

EG

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

ST

BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

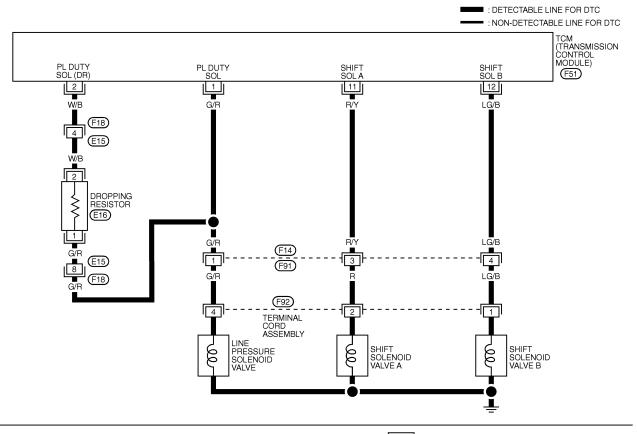
EL



Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NHAT0056

AT-4THSIG-01

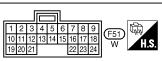












MAT811A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1.5 - 3.0V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	0.5V OR LESS
			DEPRESSED	
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	4 - 14V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
		(DROPPING RESISTOR)	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1V OR LESS
			DEPRESSED	
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	



GI

MA

LC

FE

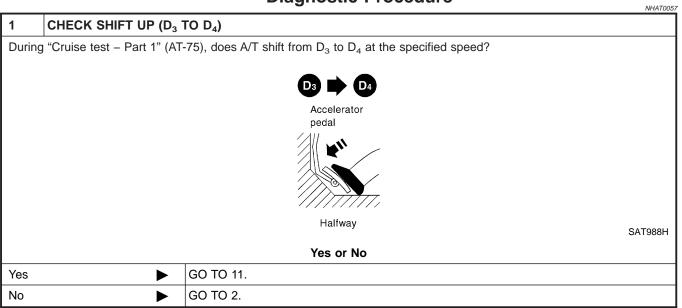
ΑT

AX

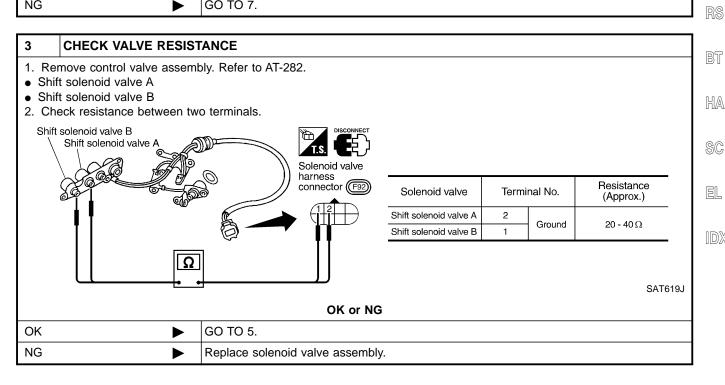
SU

BR



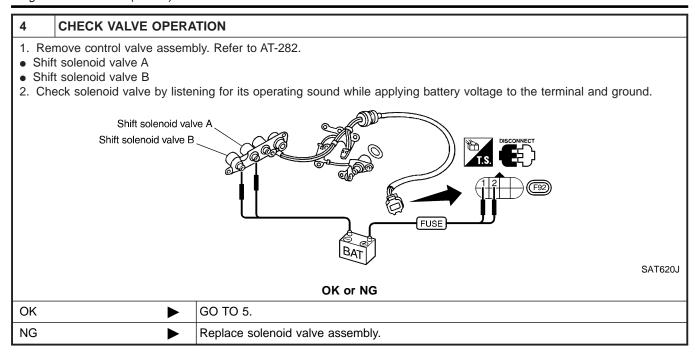


2	CHECK LINE PRESSURE				
	rm line pressure test. to AT-65.				
		Franks and during	Line pressure kl	Pa (kg/cm², psi)	
		Engine speed rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	
		Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	775 (7.9, 112)	
		Stall	1,225 (12.5, 178)	1,912 (19.5, 277)	
					MTBL0308
			OK or NG		
OK	>	GO TO 3.			
NC		CO TO 7			



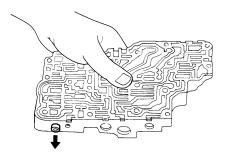


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



5 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-314.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 6.
NG ►	Repair control valve.

6	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)		
Does /	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 11.		
NG	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

GI

MA

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

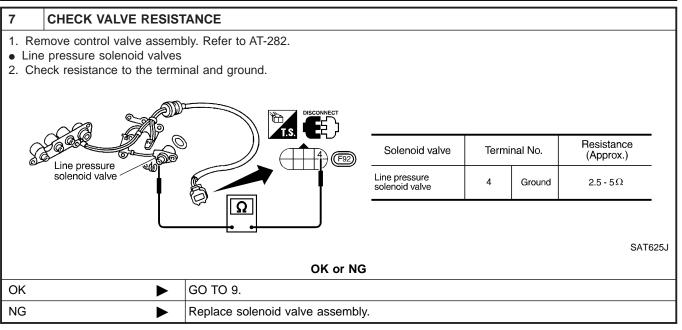
SU

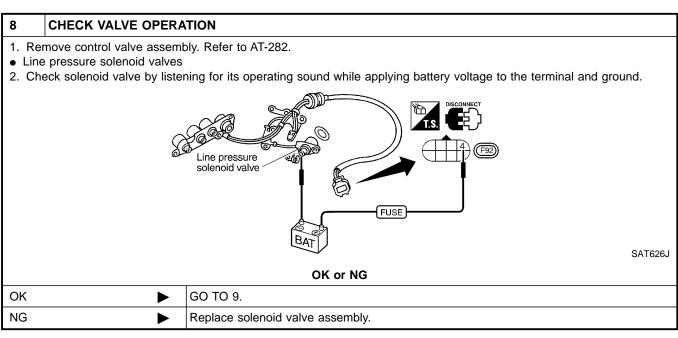
BT

HA

SC

EL







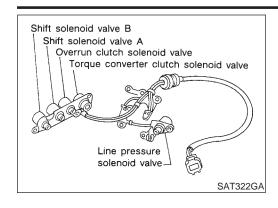
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

9 CHECK CONTROL VALVE 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-314. 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking. ● Pressure regulator valve ● Pilot valve ● Pressure modifier valve OK or NG OK ■ GO TO 10. Repair control valve.

10	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)		
Does	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 11.		
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

11	1 CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-146.			
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.		

Description



Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D_4 , by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

MA

LC

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NHAT0058S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item Condition		Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0058S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
3	G/B	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/B	valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less

AX

AT

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code TCC SOLENOID/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0740 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

BT

HA

SC

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

NHAT022

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0227S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0227S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

NHAT0059

AT-TCV-01

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

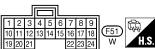
MAT812A

EL

TCM	711 10 4 01
(TRANSMISSION CONTROL	: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
LU MODULE) DUTY SOL (F51)	
3	
G/B	
G/B F14	
8 (F91) G/B	
G/B	
TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY	
TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
<u></u>	

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 BR





TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
3	G/B	TORQUE CONVERTER	VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T PERFORMS LOCK-UP	8 - 15V
		CLUTCH SOLENOID	VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T DOES NOT PERFORM LOCK-UP	1V OR LESS
		VALVE		

SAT718J





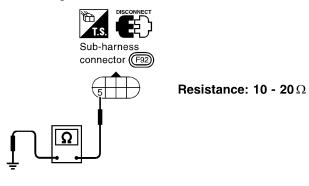
NHAT0060

Diagnostic Procedure

CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 5 and ground.



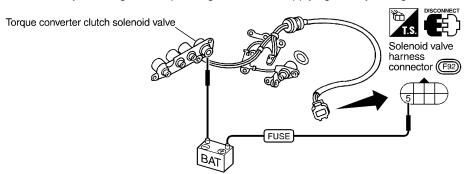
SAT627J

0	K	or	N	G

OK	•	GO TO 3.
NG	•	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT628J

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 5 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram AT TCV.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG •	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



G[

MA

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	4 CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-154.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	GO TO 5.	

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC	

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0061S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0061S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	
4	C/D	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
ı	G/R	noid valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2		Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
2	W/B	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
0	0/0	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	valvo 4	When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less		

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NUATOSS

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

On Board Diagnosis Logic (Cont'd,

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 posi-

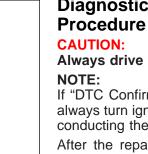
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1* positions to each gear position above *: P0744 is detected.

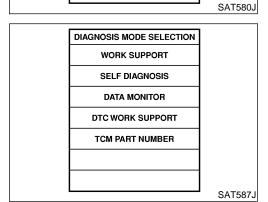
Diagnostic trouble code A/T TCC S/V FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0744 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

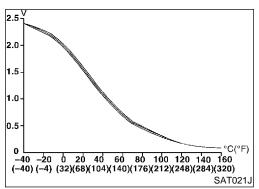




DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION

A/T

ENGINE



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive vehicle to decrease voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 70 km/h (43 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 70 km/h (43

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-384.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC

MA

NHAT0229

AΤ

AX

SU

HA



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

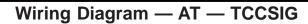
5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-162. Refer to shift schedule, AT-384.

WITH GST

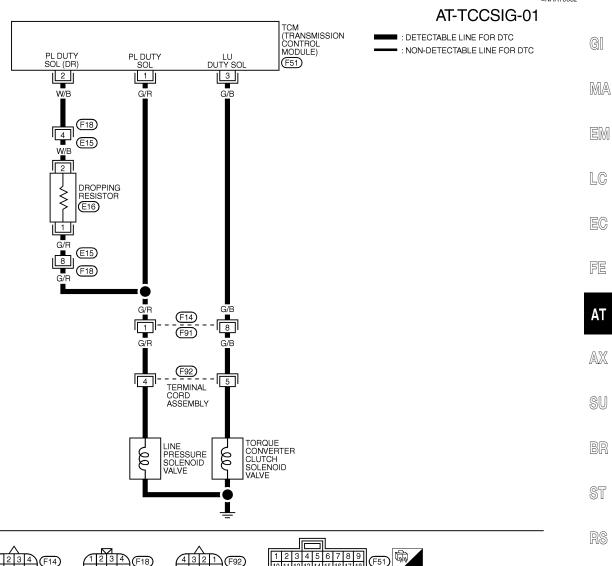
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0230S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG



=NHAT0062



SC

BT

HA

EL

MAT813A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

2 1 E16 GY

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1.5 - 3.0V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	0.5V OR LESS
			DEPRESSED	
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	4 - 14V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
		(DROPPING RESISTOR)	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1V OR LESS
			DEPRESSED	
3	G/B	TORQUE CONVERTER	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T PERFORMS LOCK-UP	8 - 15V
		CLUTCH SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T DOES NOT PERFORM	1V OR LESS
		VALVE	LOCK-UP	

SAT719J



Diagnostic Procedure

		Diagnostic i roccaure	NHAT0063
1	CHECK SHIFT UP (Da	, TO D ₄)	
During	g "Cruise test – Part 1" (A	T-75), does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?	
		□ 3 ▶ □ 4	
		Accelerator pedal	
		Halfway	SAT988H
		Yes or No	
Yes	>	GO TO 11.	
No	•	GO TO 2.	

Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-65.

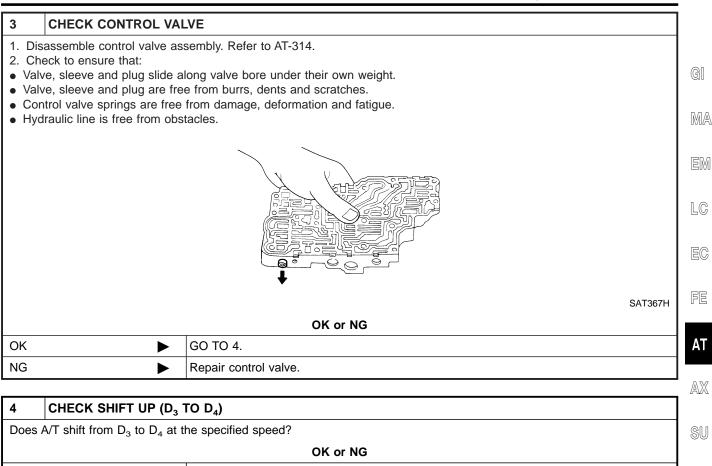
Engine speed rpm	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
Engine speed (pin	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	
Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	775 (7.9, 112)	
Stall	1,225 (12.5, 178)	1,912 (19.5, 277)	

MTBL0308

OK or NG		
OK ▶	GO TO 3.	
NG ►	GO TO 6.	



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed? OK or NG OK GO TO 5.	4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃	TO D ₄)		
55	Does	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?			
OK • GO TO 5.			OK or NG		
	ОК	•	GO TO 5.		
NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	NG				
	CUECK D				

5	5 CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-159.			
OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG GO TO 11. Check for proper lock-up.		

BR

BT

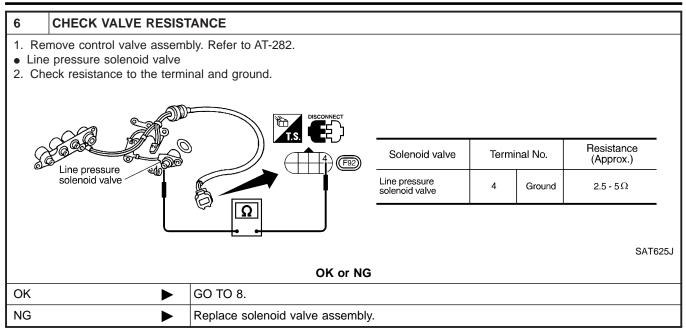
HA

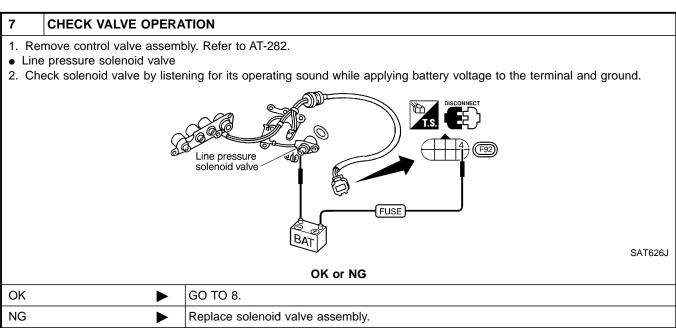
SC

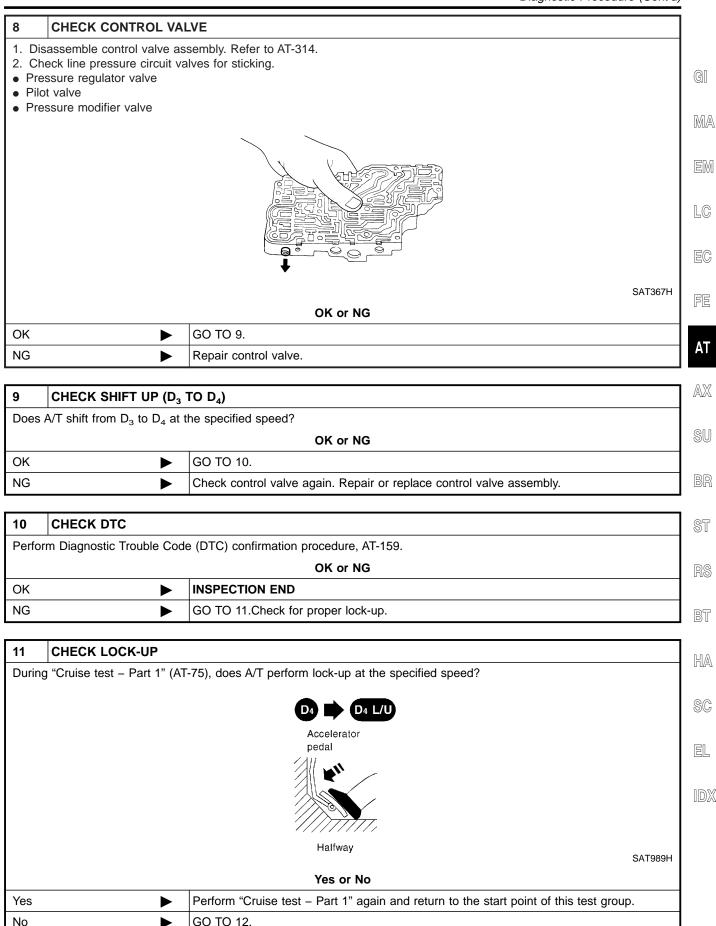
EL

IDX

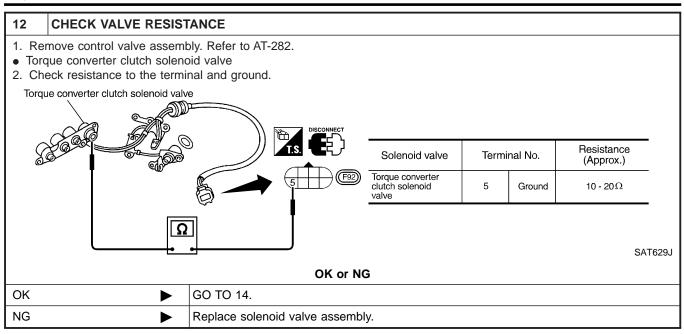


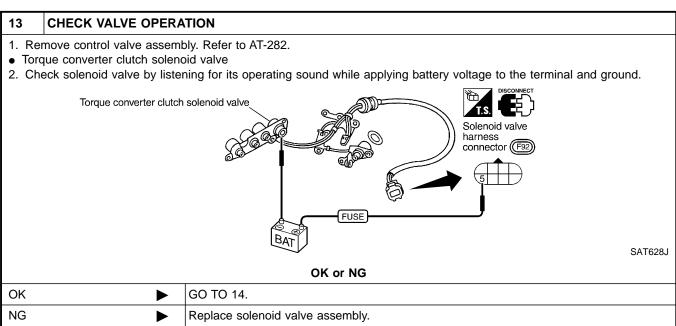














 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

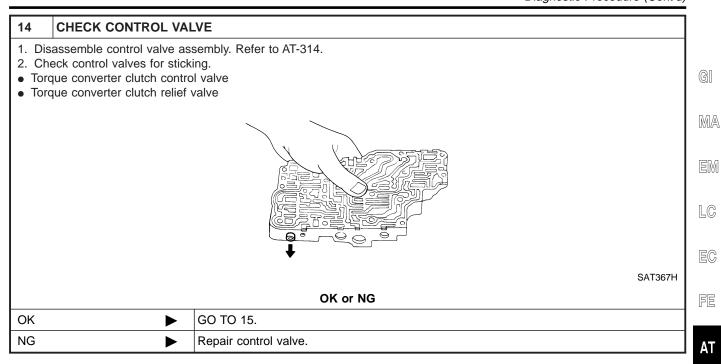
BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



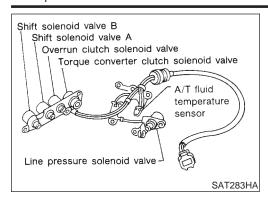
15	5 CHECK LOCK-UP		
Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?			
Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 16.		
No	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

16	16 CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-159.			
OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.	

AT-167

Description





Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0064S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% Approximately 95%

NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0064S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
4	1 G/R Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	
1		noid valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
	W/D	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
2	W/B	W/B (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code L/PRESS SOL/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0745 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause



Possible Cause

Check the following items.

Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

Line pressure solenoid valve

NHAT0232

MA

GI

EM

LC

ΑT

AX

SU

DIAGNOSIS SY	STEM SELECTION	
	A/T	
EI	NGINE	
		SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION **WORK SUPPORT SELF DIAGNOSIS** DATA MONITOR **FUNCTION TEST** DTC WORK SUPPORT SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NHAT0233 NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0233S02

BT

HA

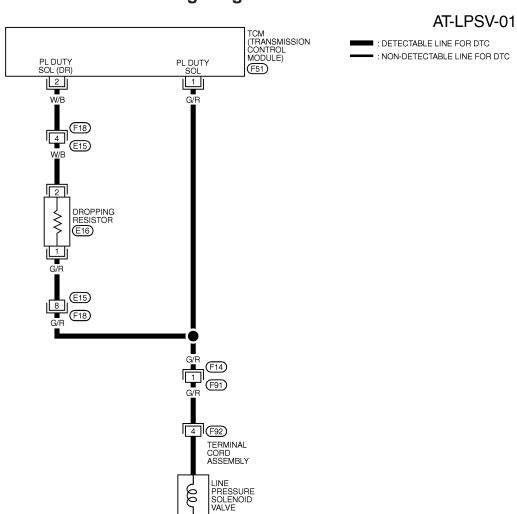
SC

EL



Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NHAT0065

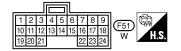












MAT814A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TOWN TENNIN	TOW TET WINNALS AND THE ETTENSE VALUE (MEASONED BETWEEN EAST) TENIMINALS AND 23 OF 40 (TOW GIOGNO)					
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)		
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1.5 - 3.0V		
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED			
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	0.5V OR LESS		
			DEPRESSED			
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	4 - 14V		
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED			
		(DROPPING RESISTOR)	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1V OR LESS		
			DEPRESSED			

SAT720J

Diagnostic Procedure

GI

MA

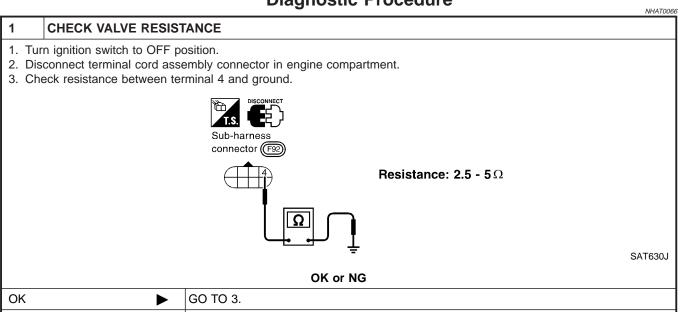
LC

FE

AX

SU



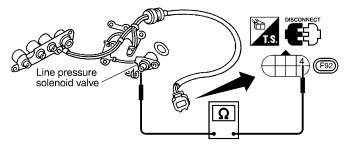


2 **CHECK VALVE OPERATION**

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:

NG

- Line pressure solenoid valve
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



GO TO 2.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω

SAT625J

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK	or	NG
----	----	----

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

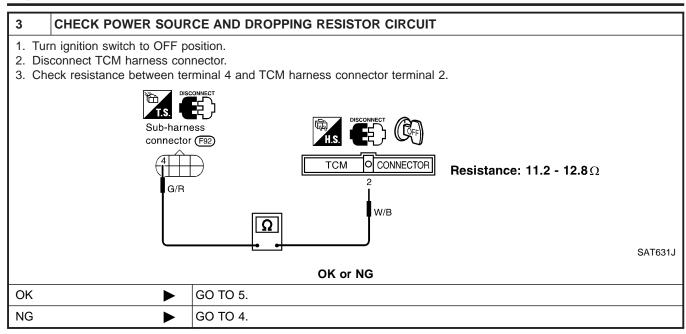
EL

BT

HA



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



repair of replace duringed parte.							
-							
5	CHECK POWER SOUR	GE CIRCUIT					
2. Ch dia If (Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — LPSV. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. Reinstall any part removed. 						
OK or NG							
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 6.						
NG	NG Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.						



G[

MA

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

6	6 CHECK DTC				
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-169.				
	OK or NG				
OK	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	GO TO 7.			

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	G Repair or replace damaged parts.			

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

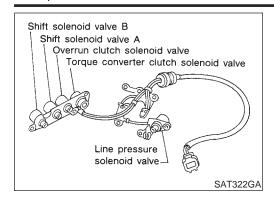
BT

HA

SC

EL





Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0067S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
		Chiff coloneid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery voltage
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D_2 or D_3 .)	1V or less

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code SFT SOL A/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0750 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

NHAT0235

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve A

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
211 (d) (40 (d)	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0236

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

IM/A

GI

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

LC

- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2$ ("GEAR").

FE

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0236S02

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

@T

De

RT

HA

SC

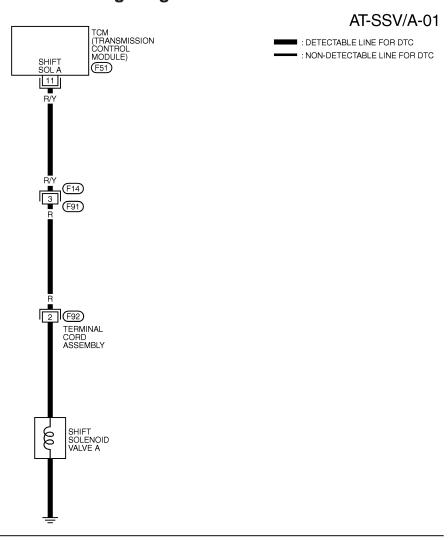
EL

D.X.



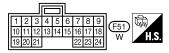
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

NHAT0068









MAT815A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TOWNTEN	TOW TELIMINATES AND THE ETTENDE WIESE (MEXICOTIES BETWEEN EXICIT TELIMINATES AND ES OTT 40 (TOW CITOOND)					
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)		
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOTAGE		
VALVE A		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)			
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	1V OR LESS		
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)			

SAT721J



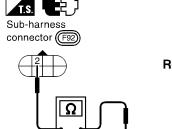
NHAT0069

Diagnostic Procedure

CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.

3. Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.



Resistance: 20 - 40 Ω

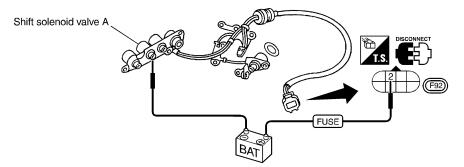
SAT632J

OK or NG

OK	>	GO TO 3.
NG	•	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Operation check
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT624J

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

ΛK	α r	NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/A.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

\sim	v	or	NI	C

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

āII

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$

LC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

KS

BT

HA

SC

EL

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A



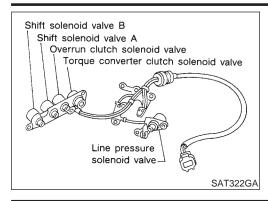
4	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-175.		
OK or NG			
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	GO TO 5.	

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Description





Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.



MA

EM

LC

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0070S01

FE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
		Chiff and an aid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .)	Battery voltage
12	LG/B	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	1V or less

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code SFT SOL B/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0755 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

. . .

BT

HA

SC

E

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

Shift solenoid valve B

NHAT0239

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	0.47500.1
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0238

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

JHAT0238S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$ ("GEAR").

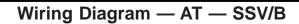
WITH GST

NHAT0238S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B



NHAT0071



 \mathbb{G}

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

MAT816A

EL



LG/B F14 LG/B

LG/B TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

	TOM TENNINALS AND THE ENERGY VALUE (MEASOTTED BETWEEN EAST TENNINALS AND 23 OF 40 (TOM GROUND)				
TERMINAL WIRE COLOR ITEM		ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)	
	12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOTAGE
			VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
				WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	1V OR LESS
				DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	

SAT722J



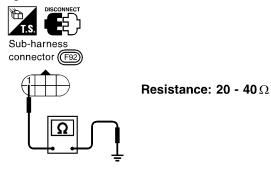
NHAT0072

Diagnostic Procedure

Silc Flocedule

CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 1 and ground.



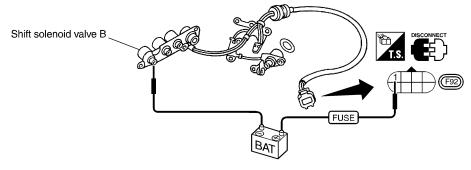
SAT633J

0	K	or	N	G

OK	>	GO TO 3.
NG	•	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Operation check
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT622J

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

ОК	>	GO TO 3.
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 1 and TCM harness connector terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/B.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK	or	N	G

I	OK •	GO TO 4.
I	NG •	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4 CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-180.				
	OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	GO TO 5.		

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.					
2. 1114	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.				

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

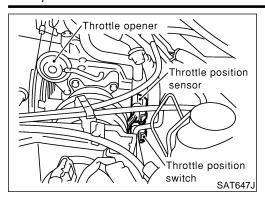
BT

HA

SC

EL





Description

NHATOOTS

- Throttle position sensor

 The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NHAT0073S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Throttle negition concer	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0073S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
	GY/L	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
16	GY/L	(in throttle position switch)	Warm Wher warm Wher than I Wher warm Ignition	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
17	Р	Wide open throttle position switch	, ,	When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
17	P	(in throttle position switch)	(CON)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
20	Б	Throttle position	Ignition switch ON. Ignition switch OFF.	Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V
32	R	sensor (Power source)		Ignition switch OFF.	0.5V or less
41	W	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approxi- mately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approxi- mately 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_



On Board Diagnosis Logic

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code TP SEN/CIRC A/T with CONSULT-II or P1705 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

GI

MA

EM

EC

FE

Possible Cause

NHAT0241 LG

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Throttle position sensor
- Throttle position switch

ΑТ

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

_		
	DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF DIAGNOSIS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	TCM PART NUMBER	
		SAT587J

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0242

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

IHAT0242S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following.
 Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-49.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-188.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-188.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

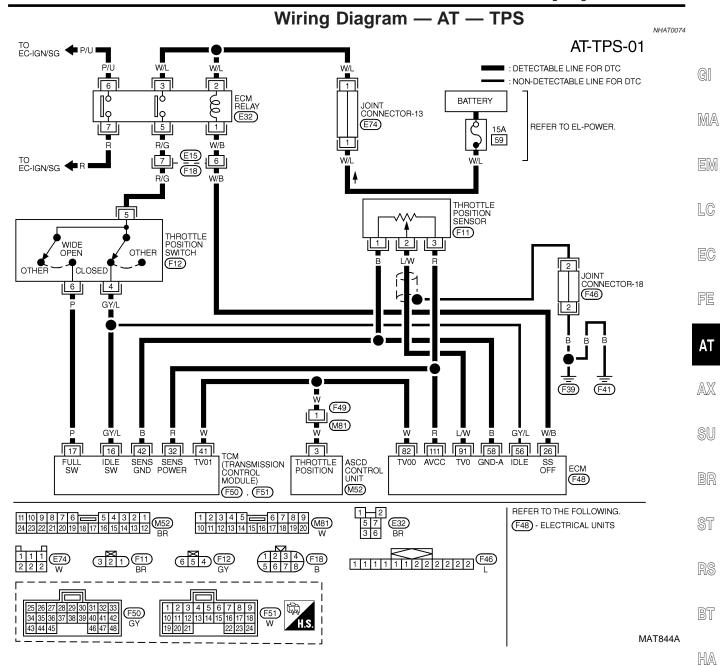
VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

WITH GST

NHAT0242S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".





TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
16	GY/L	CLOSED THROTTLE	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		POSITION SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED	1V OR LESS
17	Р	WIDE OPEN THROTTLE	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED	1V OR LESS
		POSITION SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED	BATTERY VOLTAGE
32	R	THROTTLE POSITION	WHEN IGN ON	4.5 - 5.5V
		SENSOR	WHEN IGN OFF	0.5V OR LESS
		(POWER SORCE)		
				FULLY-CLOSED
			WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED	THROTTLE:
41	W	THROTTLE POSITION	SLOWLY AFTER WARMING UP ENGINE	APPROXIMATELY 0.5V
		SENSOR	(VOLTAGE RISES GRADUALLY IN RESPONSE TO THROTLE	FULLY-OPEN
			POSITION.)	THROTTLE:
				APPROXIMATELY 4V
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION	_	
		SENSOR (GROUND)		

SAT723J

SC

EL



Diagnostic Procedure

			Diagnostio i roccairo	NHAT007
1	CHECK DTC WIT	ГН ЕС	M	
Tur	-	l and s	-II "ENGINE". elect "SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. icator Lamp (MIL)".	
			OK or NG	
OK (w	vith CONSULT-II)	•	GO TO 2.	
OK (w	vithout CONSULT-	>	GO TO 3.	
NG		•	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-189, "DTC P012 Throttle Position Sensor".	0

2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "THRTL POS SEN".

Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V

DATA MOI	NITOR
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

OK or NG

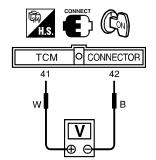
OK		GO TO 4.
NG	-	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.



SAT349JA

Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle valve: Approximately 0.5V

Fully-open throttle valve:

Approximately 4V

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 6.
•	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

4 CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

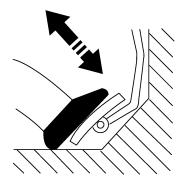
With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-49.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data n	nonitor
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

MTBL0011



DATA MONIT	ГOR
MONITORING	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF
W/O THRL/P-SW	OFF
HOLD SW	OFF
BRAKE SW	ON

SAT646J

OK	~"	NC
UN		17(7

ОК	>	GO TO 8.
NG	>	GO TO 5.

AT-189

 \bigcirc

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

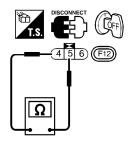


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

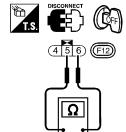
- Throttle position switch.
- a. Closed throttle position switch (idle position)
- i. Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

SAT634J

- ii. To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-111, "Basic Inspection".
- b. Wide open throttle position switch
- i. Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

SAT635J

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

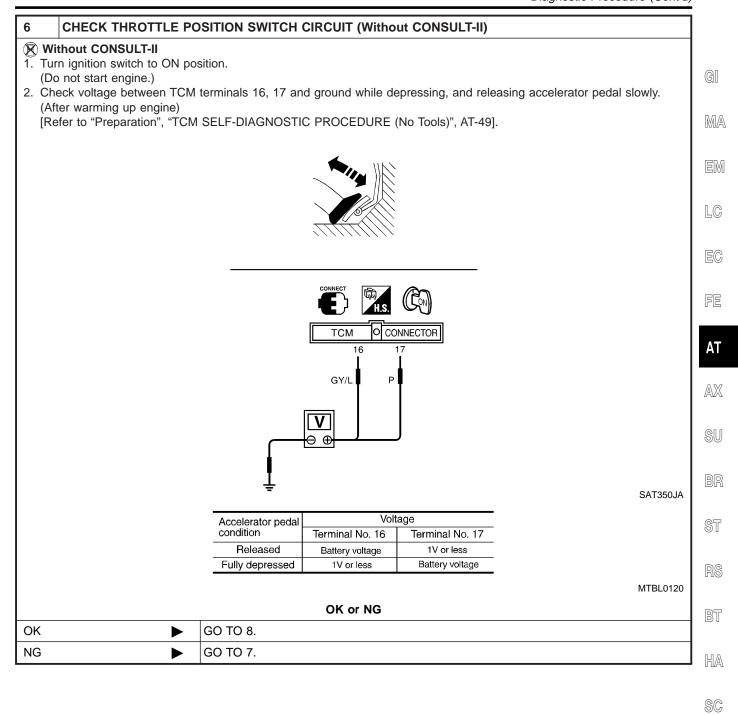
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 8.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.



EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



AT-191

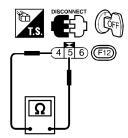


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

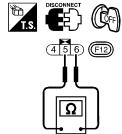
- Throttle position switch.
- a. Closed throttle position switch (idle position)
- i. Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

SAT634J

- ii. To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-111, "Basic Inspection".
- b. Wide open throttle position switch
- i. Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

SAT635J

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

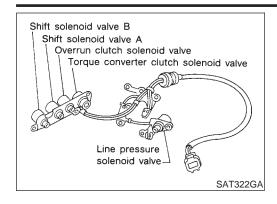
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 8.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

8	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-186.					
OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	GO TO 9.			

9	9 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 					
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.			

Description



Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

GI

MA

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0076S01 LC

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
20 BR/Y	BR/Y	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	DR/T	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less

AT

AX

FE

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P1760 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

@N N

BR

ST

RS

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

Harness or connectors
(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

Overrun clutch solenoid valve

NHAT0244

BT

HA

SC

EL

DX.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
DIAGNOSIS STSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	<u> </u>
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS]
DATA MONITOR	1
FUNCTION TEST]
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	1
	1
	SAT617J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0245

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHATO245S01

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with D position (O/D ON).
- 4) Release accelerator pedal completely with D position (O/D OFF).

WITH GST

NHAT0245S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

OV R/C SOL BR/Y

> (F14) (F91)

BR/Y

3 F92

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) (F51)

NHAT0077



AT-OVRCSV-01

■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

 \mathbb{G}

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

MAT818A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

4 3 2 1 F92 7 6 5 B

		,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
20	BR/Y	OVERRUN CLUTCH	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V OPERATES	BATTERY VOTAGE
		SOLENOID VALVE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V DOES NOT	1V OR LESS
			OPERATE	

SAT724J



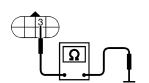
NHAT0078

Diagnostic Procedure

CHECK VLAVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.





Resistance: 20 - 40 Ω

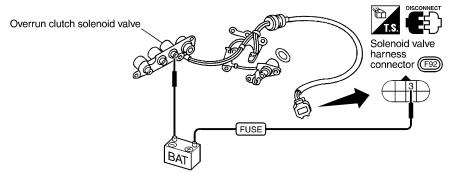
SAT637J

OK or NG

OK		GO TO 3.
NG	•	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve
- Operation check
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battey voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT638J

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — OVRCVS.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.	
NG •	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.	



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK DTC			
Perfo	rm Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-194.		
		OK or NG	GI	
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	GO TO 5.] _{M/}	

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		
		OK or NG	LC
OK	>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

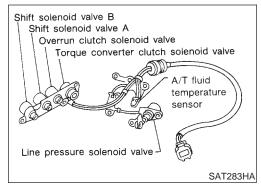
HA

SC

EL

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

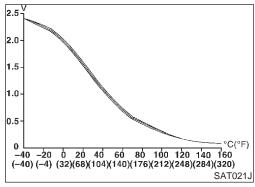
Description



Description

NHAT0079

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0079S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0079S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
10	R/Y	Power source	(CON)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
			\	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less
19	R/Y	Power source		Same as No. 10	
20	Y/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
28		(Memory back-up)	Or COFF	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_
47	G	G A/T fluid temperature sensor	CON	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
41				When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

MA

EM

Possible Cause

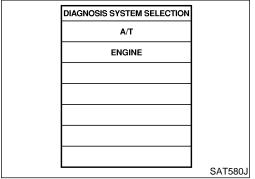
LC

Check the following items.

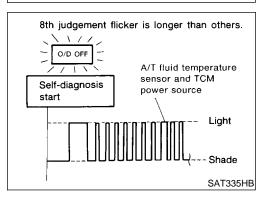
Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

A/T fluid temperature sensor

AX



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION WORK SUPPORT **SELF DIAGNOSIS** DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT587J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0248S01

NHAT0248S02

1) Start engine.

Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

BT

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

Start engine.

Drive vehicle under the following conditions:

Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

Perform self-diagnosis.

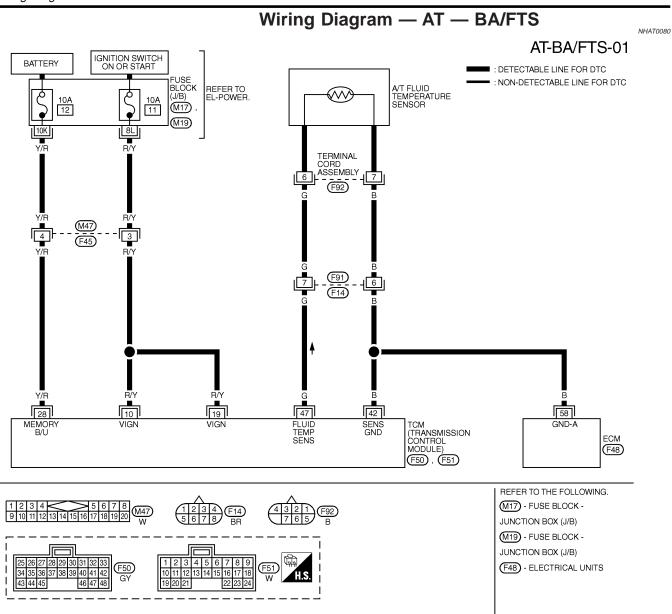
Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-49.

HA

SC

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS



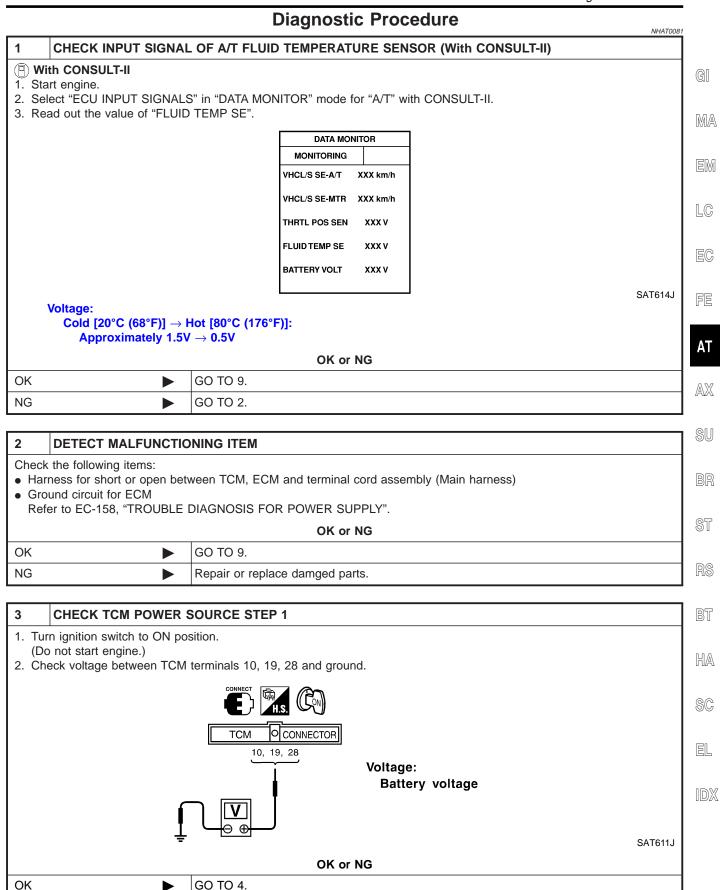
MAT819A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TOW TENNINALS AND THE ENERGY VALUE (MEASONED BETWEEN EACH TENNINALS AND 25 ON 46 (TOW GROUND)				DOIND)
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
10	R/Y	POWER SORCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
			WHEN IGN OFF	1V OR LESS
19	R/Y	POWER SORCE	SAME AS NO. 10	
28	Y/R	POWER SORCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		(MEMORY BACK-UP)	WHEN IGN OFF	BATTERY VOLTAGE
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION		
		SENSOR (GROUND)	_	
47	G	A/T FLUID	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERATURE IS 20°C (68°F)	APPROXIMATELY 1.5V
		TEMPERATURE SENSOR	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERATURE IS 80°C (176°F)	APPROXIMATELY 0.5V

SAT725J

Diagnostic Procedure

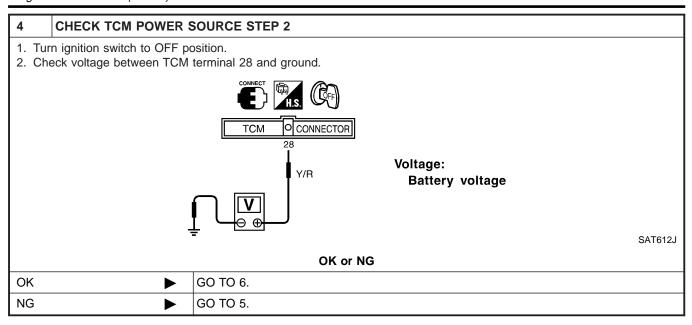


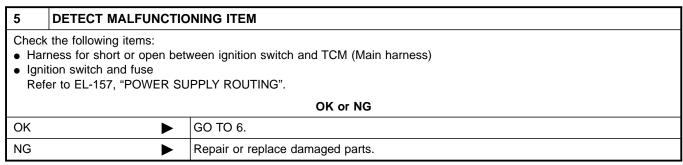
GO TO 5.

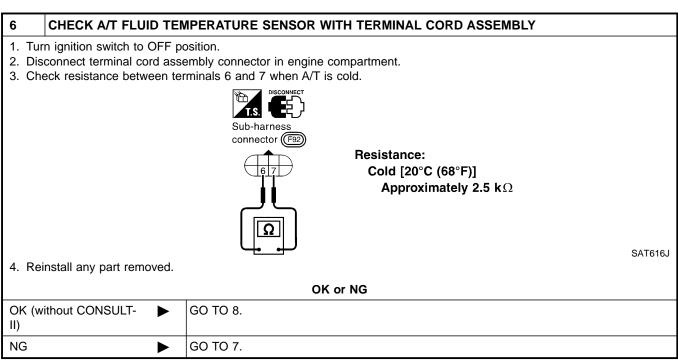
NG

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM-POWER SOURCE)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

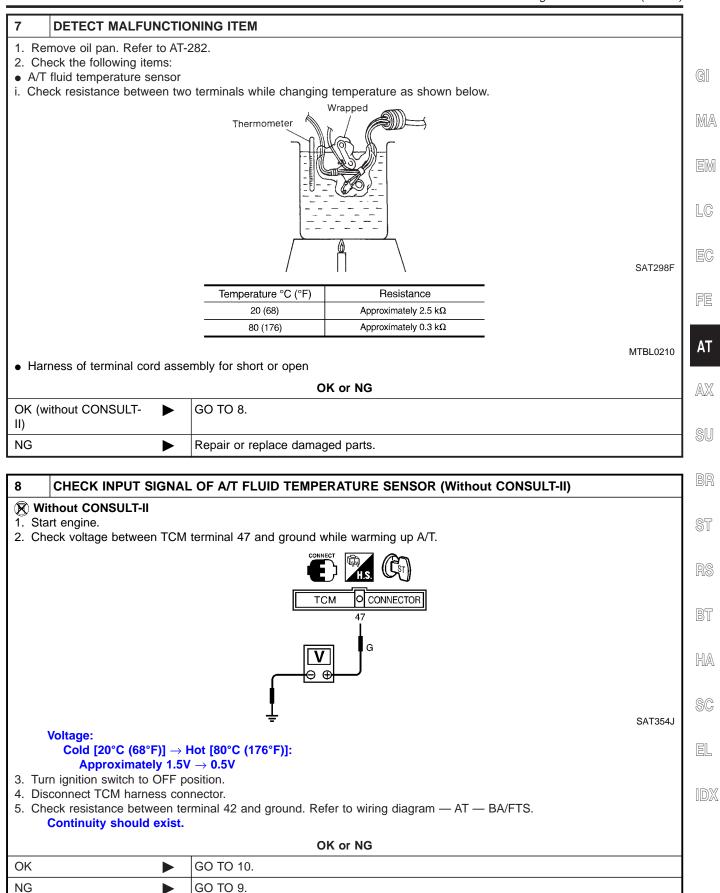






DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

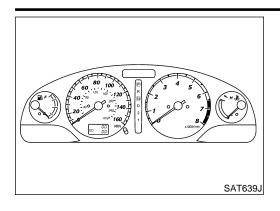
9	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
HarrGro	Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) • Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-158, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

10	0 CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-199.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	GO TO 11.			

11	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Description





Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

(GII

MA

EM

LC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item

Vehicle speed sen-

Throttle position

sensor (Ground)

Wire color

PU/R

В

Terminal

No.

40

42

ICW IERWIN	NALS AND REFERENCE VALUE	NHAT0082S01
	Condition	Judgement standard
	When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

AT

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

@T

RS

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

HA

BT

SC

EL

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

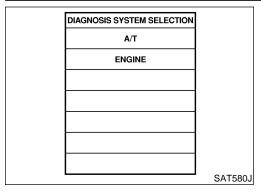
 Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

Vehicle speed sensor

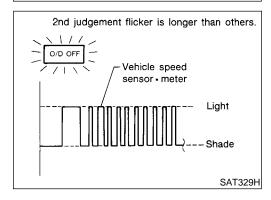
NHAT0250

 \mathbb{Z}

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELE	CTION
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPO	RT
TCM PART NUMBE	R
	SAT587J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NHAT0251

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0251S01

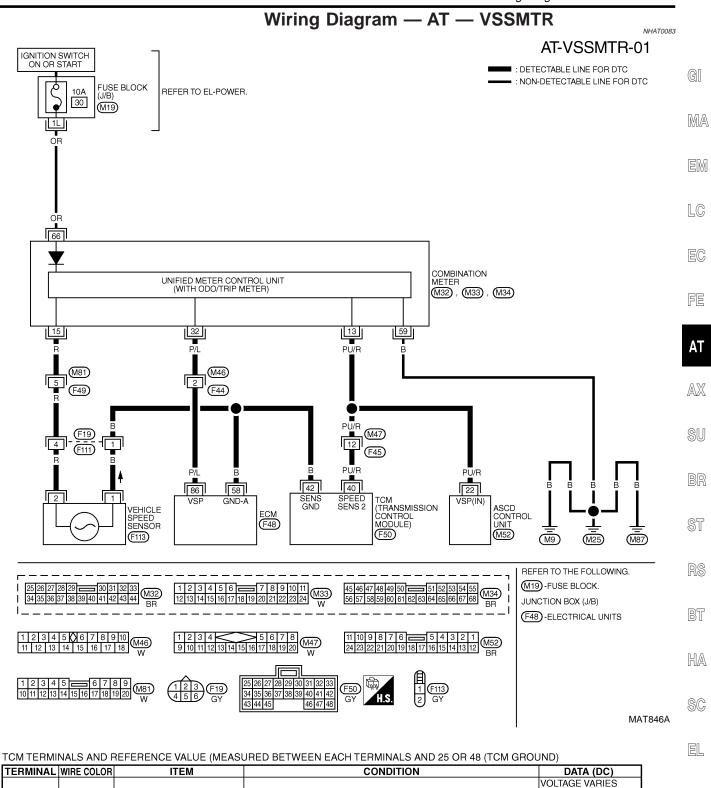
- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

NHAT0251S02

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-49.

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR



SAT726J

BETWEEN LESS

THAN 1V AND MORE

FOR 1 M (3 FT)

WHEN MOVING VEHICLE AT 2 TO 3 KM/H (1 TO 2 MPH)

PU/R

40

VEHICLE SPEED

SENSOR



Diagnostic Procedure

NHAT0084

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-II

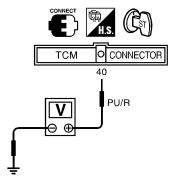
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MOI	NITOR
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



SAT356JA

Voltage:

Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	GO TO 2.

2 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL-143, "METERS AND GAUGES".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DTC]
Perfor	m Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-206.	
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	GO TO 4.	1

4	4 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END]
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

DTC A/T COMM LINE



Description

The ECM and TCM provide mutual communication in relation to engine output control signal (ignition timing retard signal) during rapid standing starts/acceleration. With this consistent real-time control, the shifting feel is substantially improved.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0252S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard
33	Y/B	LAN	_	_

^{*:} This terminal is connected to the ECM.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code A/T COMM LINE with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when the ECM-A/T communication line is open or shorted.

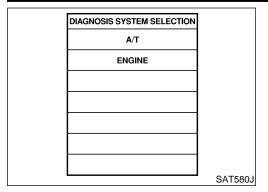
Possible Cause

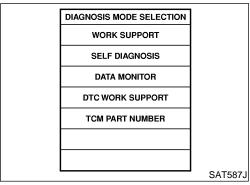
NHAT0254

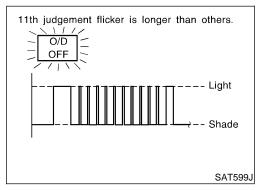
Check harness or connector.

DTC A/T COMM LINE

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure







Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NHAT0255

NHAT0255S01

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

tne GI

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.

MA

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait at least 6 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), ^{ΔT-ΔQ}

NHAT0255S02

EG

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

957

BT

HA

SC

EL

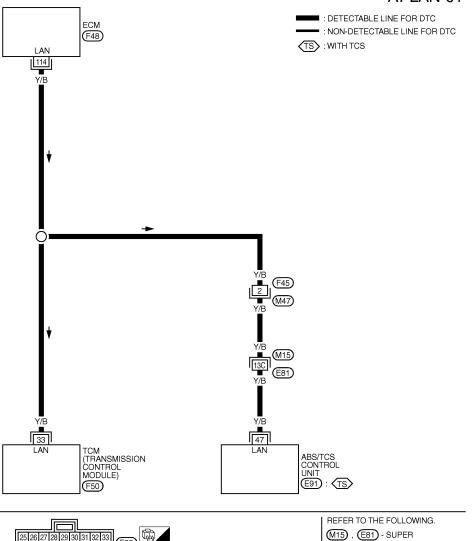
DX.



Wiring Diagram — AT — LAN

NHAT0256

AT-LAN-01





MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ) E91 - ELECTRICAL UNITS F48 - ELECTRICAL UNITS

MAT821A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

_				•	
	TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
	33	Y/B	LAN	_	



GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

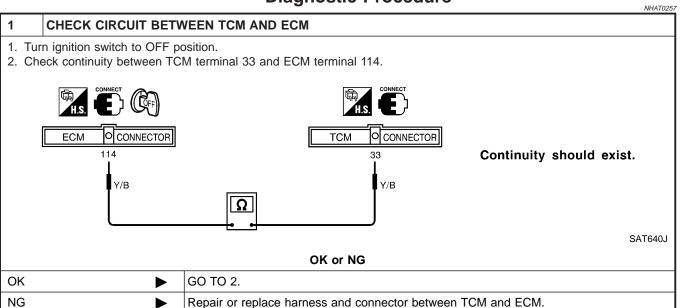
RS

BT

HA

SC





2	CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 1		
Perfor	Perform self-diagnosis for engine control. Refer to EC-84, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 4.		
NG	>	GO TO 3.	

3	3 CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 2			
	Check ECM. Refer to EC-476 and EC-650, "DTC P0600 A/T Communication Line" and "DTC P1605 A/T Diagnosis Communication Line".			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.			
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

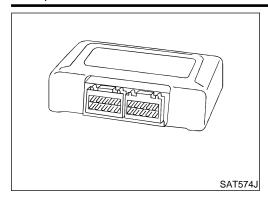
4	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-211.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	GO TO 5.		

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			
		OK or NG	
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)







Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

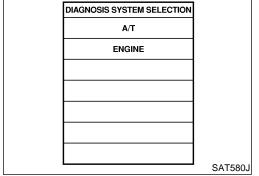
On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM) with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM).

Possible Cause

Check TCM.

NHAT0269



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION WORK SUPPORT SELF DIAGNOSIS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT587J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

NHAT0259

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0259S0

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure

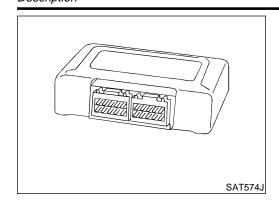
Diagnostic Procedure

MHATOOSIIC I TOCEGUTE						
1 INSPEC	TION START					
With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. 2. Touch "ERASE".						
3. Perform "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure", AT-214.4. Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?						
		Yes or No	_			
Yes	•	Replace TCM.				
No	•	INSPECTION END				
		!	L(

A 7		1	4	
4A I	-	•	1	_

DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)





Description

NHAT019

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

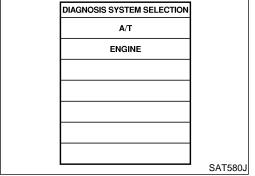
On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM) with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

NHAT0270

Check TCM.



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION WORK SUPPORT SELF DIAGNOSIS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT587J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

NHAT026

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0261S0

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

		_	=NHAT0200	
1	CHECK DTC			
1. Tur	th CONSULT-II n ignition switch "ON" and ve selector lever to "R" po	select "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.		GI
3. Dep 4. Tou	oress accelerator pedal (F ach "ERASE".	ull throttle position).		MA
	n ignition switch to "OFF" form "Diagnostic Trouble (Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure", AT-216.		EM
		Is the "CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?		
Yes	•	Replace TCM.		LC
No INSPECTION END				

FE

EC

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

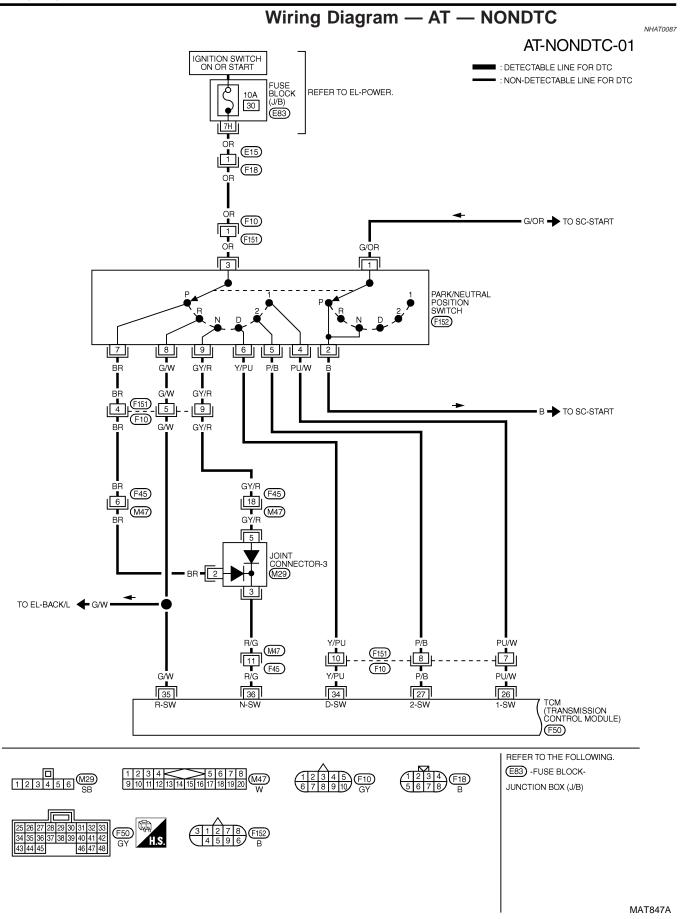
BT

HA

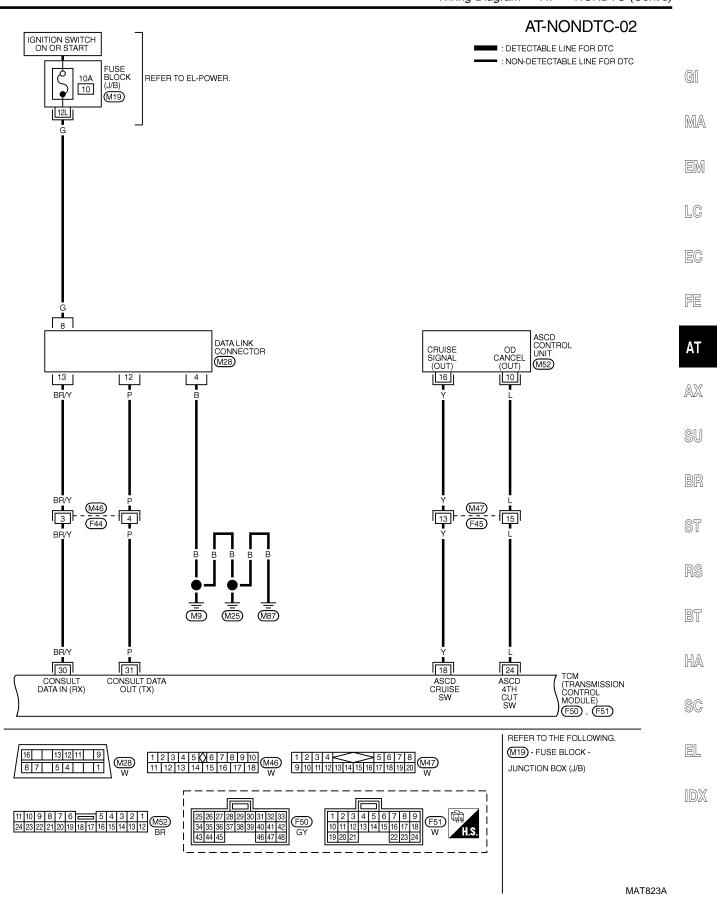
SC

EL

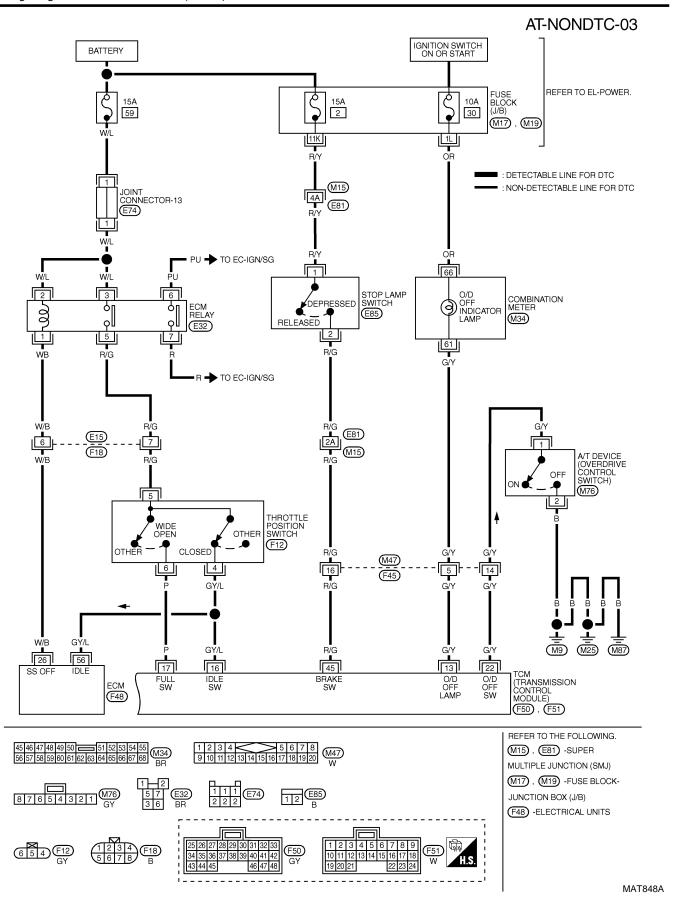




Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC (Cont'd)









GI

MA

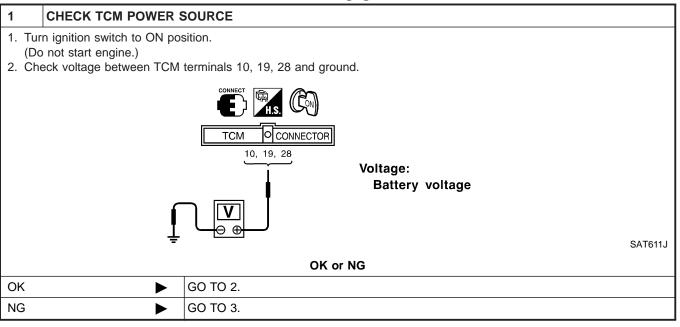
LC

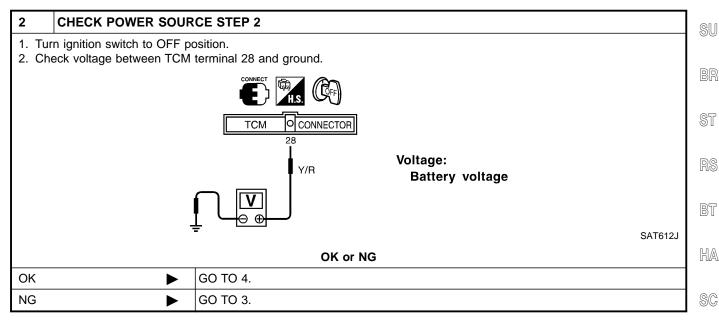
FE

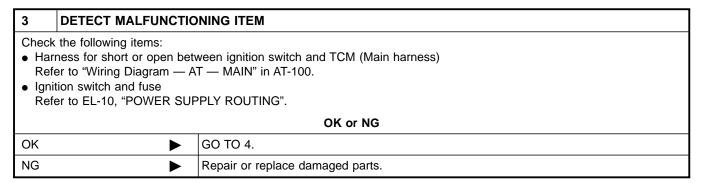
1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.

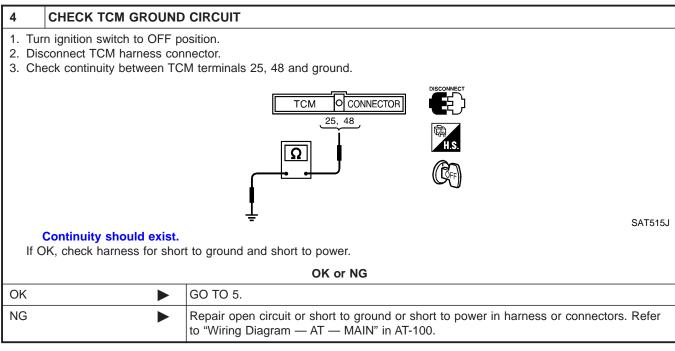


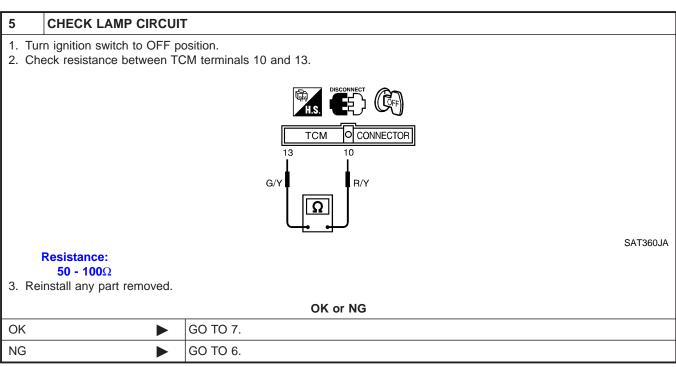






1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
• Ha	Check the following items: • Harness and fuse for short or open between ignition switch and O/D OFF indicator lamp (Main harness) Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING". • Harness for short or open between O/D OFF indicator lamp and TCM			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 7.			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	k again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	GO TO 8.	

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ION	EM	
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EG	

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



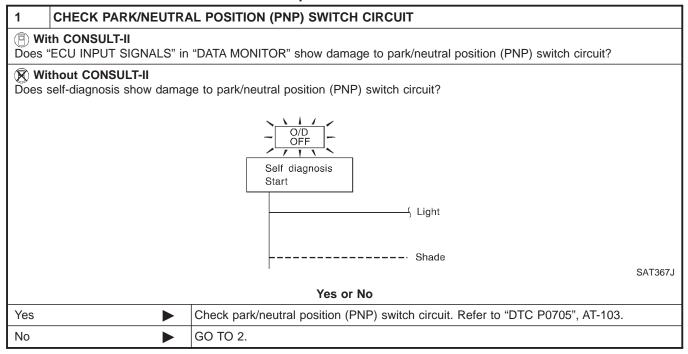
2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0089

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.



2	CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH			
Check	Check for short or open of park/neutral position (PNP) switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2. Refer to AT-106.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK			
NG	NG Repair or replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.			

3	CHECK STARTING SYSTEM			
Check starting system. Refer to SC-6, "System Description".				
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			



MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in P position.

	Selector lever in a position.		
1	CHECK PARKING COMPONENTS		
Che	Check parking components. Refer to "Overhaul" and "Assembly", AT-288, 364.		
	Idler gear Parking pawl		
		SAT282F	
	OK or NG		
OK	INSPECTION END		
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

Λ-	г.	1	1	
A	-	·Z	Z	J



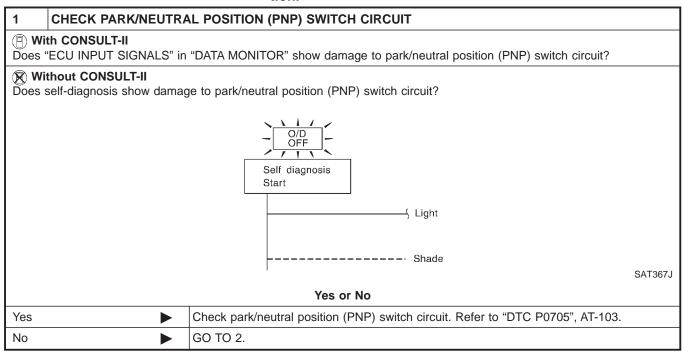
=NHAT0091

4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves

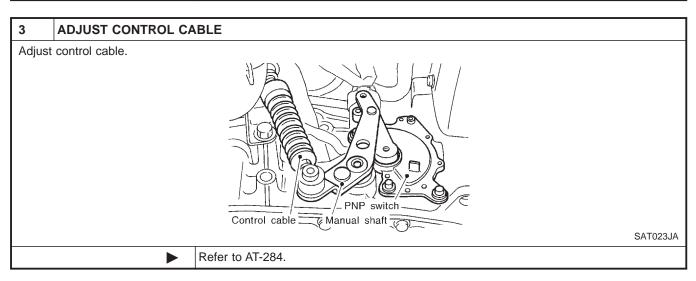
SYMPTOM:

.

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N position.



2	CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE				
Check	Check control cable. Refer to AT-284.				
		OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.				
NG	•	GO TO 3.			



AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

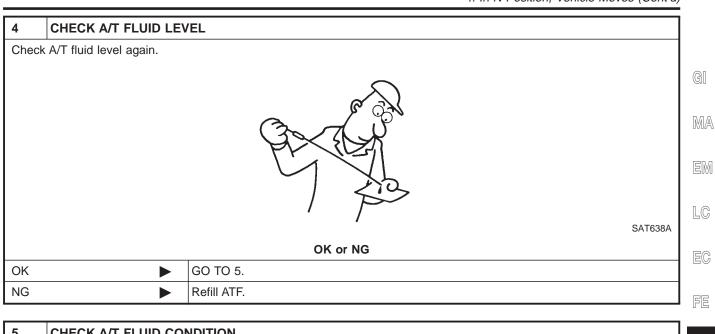
BT

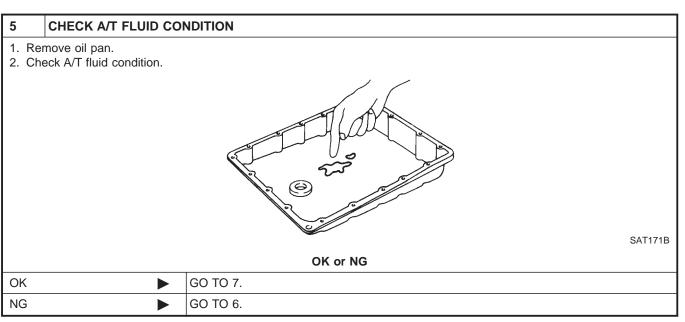
HA

SC

EL

4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCT	ONING ITEM	ı
	sassemble A/T.		1
ForOve	eck the following items: ward clutch assembly errun clutch assembly werse clutch assembly		
		OK or NG	ı
OK	•	GO TO 7.	1
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	1

7	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Checl	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	IG ► GO TO 8.			





4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position

=NHAT0092

GI

MA

LC

FE

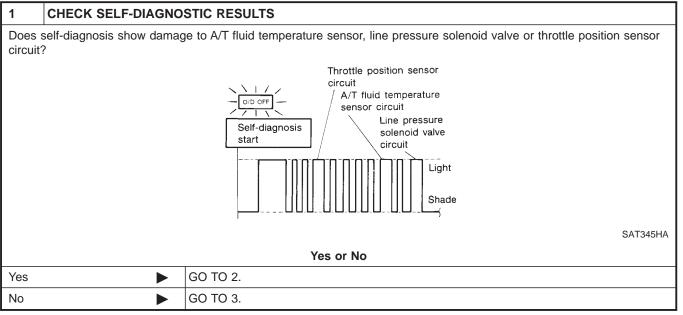
AX

SU

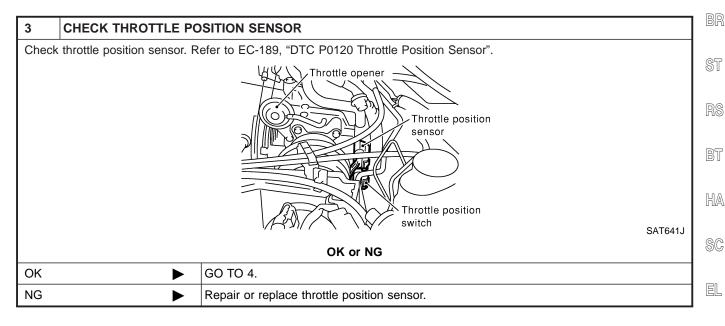
5. Large Shock. N \rightarrow R Position

SYMPTOM:

There is large shock when changing from N to R position.



2	CHECK DAMAGED CIRCUIT	
Check	Check damaged circuit.	
	► Refer to "DTC P0710, P0745 or P1705", AT-109, 168 or 184.	





5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position (Cont'd)

5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
2. Che	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve 		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	GO TO 6.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	GO TO 7.	

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	



6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0093

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting R position.

1	CHECK A/T FLUID LEVE	-	
Chec	k A/T fluid level again.		
		TO THE STATE OF TH	SAT638A
		OK or NG	
OK	▶ G	O TO 2.	
NG	▶ R	efill ATF.	

2	CHECK STALL RE	OLUTION		l ^{AX}
Chec	k stall revolution with s	elector lever in 1 and R positions.		SU
				BR
				ST
				RS
			SAT493G	BT
		OK or NG		
OK	l	► GO TO 5.		
	n 1 position, NG in sition	► GO TO 3.		HA
NG in	n both 1 and R	▶ GO TO 4.		SC

EL



6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Low one-way clutch

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

5 CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in R position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.



SAT494G

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 7.
NG •	GO TO 6.



GI

MA

LC

FE

AT

AX

SU

RS

BT

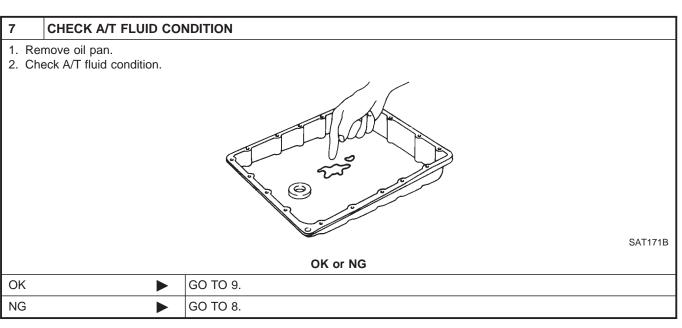
HA

SC

EL

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-282. 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following item: • Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK Repair or replace damaged parts.



8 I	DETECT MALFU	NCTIC	ONING ITEM
 2. Chec Valve Line 3. Disa 4. Chec Oil pu Torqu Reve High Low & 	k the following iter	ms: essure valve ms:	bly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-282. (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
			OK or NG
OK			GO TO 9.
NG		—	Repair or replace damaged parts.





6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

9	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	GO TO 10.	

10	0 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		
		OK or NG	
OK		INSPECTION END	

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

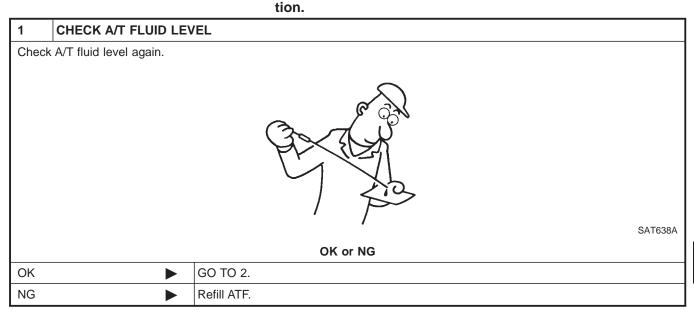
SC

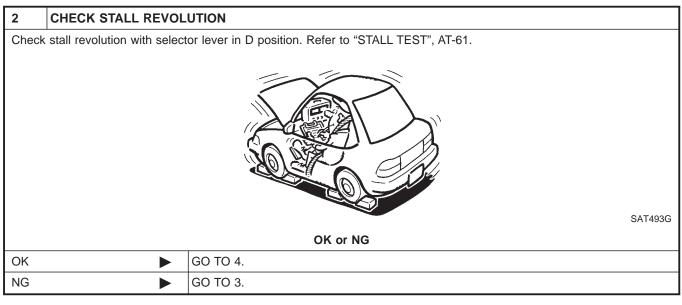
EL

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1

Position SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 posi-





AT-235



7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)

3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Forward clutch assembly
- Forward one-way clutch
- Low one-way clutch
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Torque converter

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

4 CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.



SAT494G

OK or NG

OK	GO TO 6.
NG	GO TO 5.

5 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

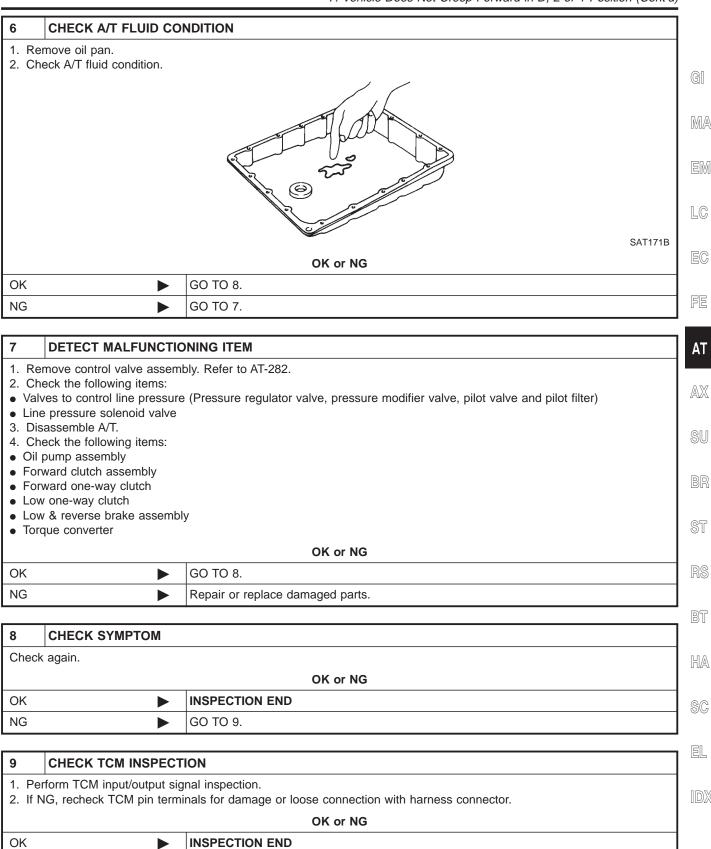
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following item:
- Oil pump assembly

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 6.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.



7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)



Repair or replace damaged parts.

NG





=NHAT0095

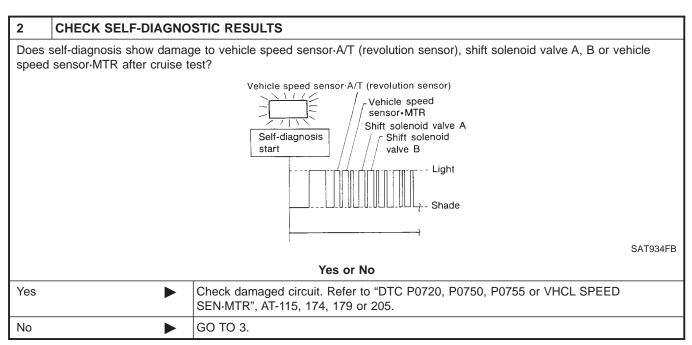
8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁

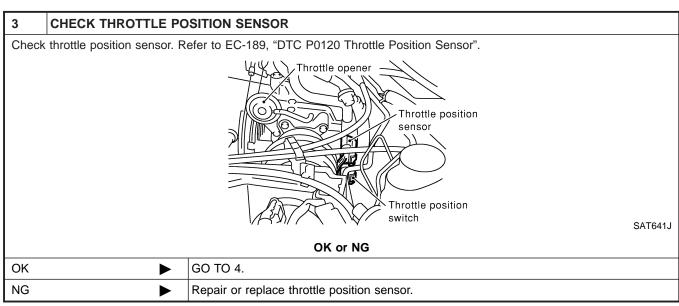
8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle cannot be started from D_1 on Cruise test — Part 1.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?			
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 2.		
No	>	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-231.	







GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

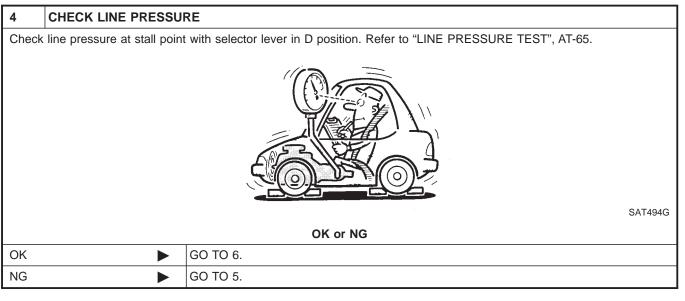
BR

ST

RS

BT

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)



5 DETEC	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
1. Remove co	ol valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.
2. Check the f	owing items:
 Shift valve A 	
 Shift valve E 	
 Shift soleno 	
 Shift soleno 	alve B
 Pilot valve 	
Pilot filter	_
3. Disassembl	
4. Check the f	
Forward clus	
Forward one	
Low one-waHigh clutch	
 Trigit clutch Torque conv 	
 Oil pump as 	
• On pump do	·
	OK or NG
OK	▶ GO TO 8.
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

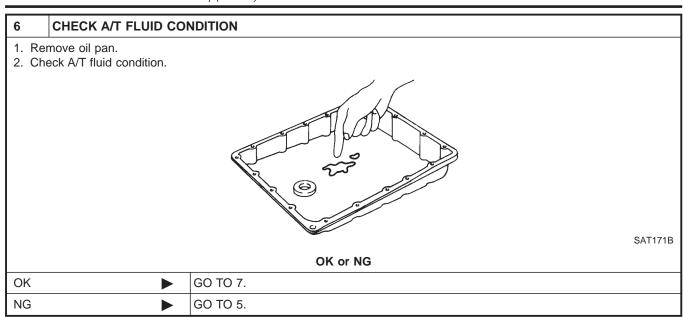
HA

SC

EL



8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)



7	7 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.			
	eck the following items:			
	t valve A			
	Shift valve B			
	Shift solenoid valve A			
	Shift solenoid valve B Pilet solenoid			
	Pilot valve Pilot filozo			
• Piloi	Pilot filter			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 8.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damage parts.			

8	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Checl	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	GO TO 9.		

9	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



GI

MA

LC

FE

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

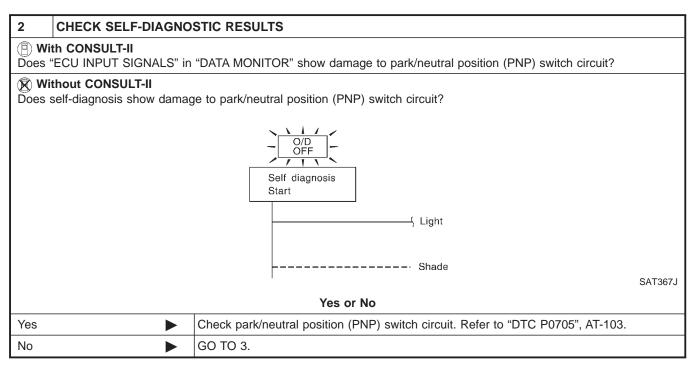
9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT009

A/T does not shift from D_1 to D_2 at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_2 when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

1 CHECK	SYMPTOM	
Are "7. Vehicle	Does Not Creep	Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ " OK?
Yes or No		
Yes	•	GO TO 2.
No	>	Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-235, AT-238.



3 CH	ECK VEHICLE SPEED SENS	OR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT
	nicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution EED SEN·MTR", AT-115, AT-205.	n sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and
		OK or NG
OK	► GO TO 4	
NG	·	replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed TR circuits.

BT

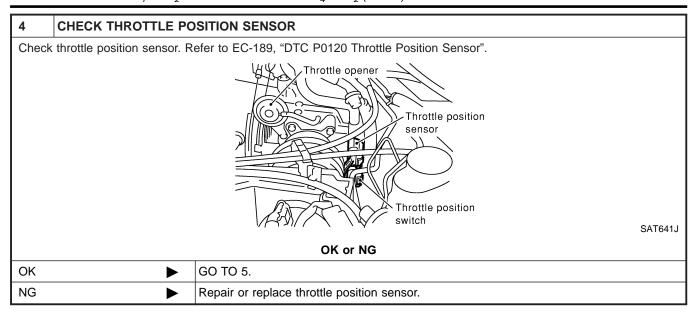
HA

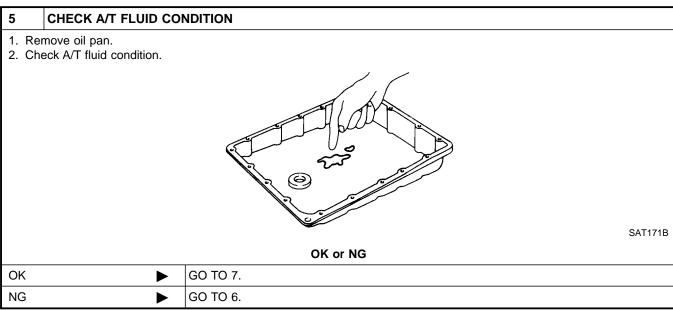
SC

EL



9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)



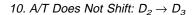


DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-282. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve A • Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: • Servo piston assembly Brake band Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK GO TO 8. Repair or replace damaged parts. NG



EL

		9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 o D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 o D_2$ (Cont'd	<u> </u>
7 DETECT	MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM	1
1. Remove contro 2. Check the follo Shift valve A Shift solenoid v Pilot valve Pilot filter	owing items:	to AT-282.	G M
		OK or NG	
OK	>	GO TO 8.	
NG	<u> </u>	Repair or replace damaged parts.]
8 CHECK S	SYMPTOM		1
Check again.		OK ve NO	<u> </u>
DK	•	OK or NG INSPECTION END	1
NG		GO TO 9.	F
. Perform TCM		ninals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG	
OK .	•	INSPECTION END	8
NG	<u> </u>	Repair or replace damaged parts.]
			S
			F
			ш
			ŀ
			8
			٣





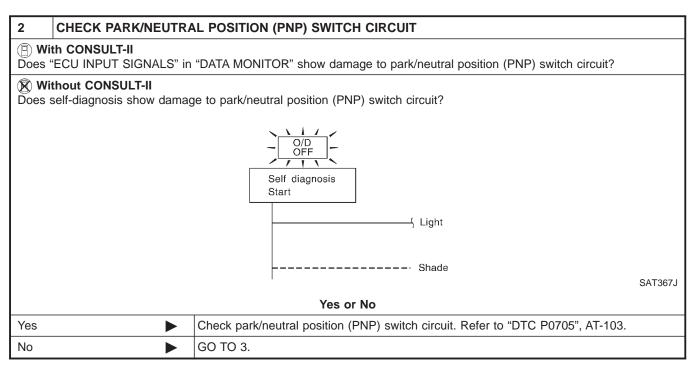
=NHAT0097

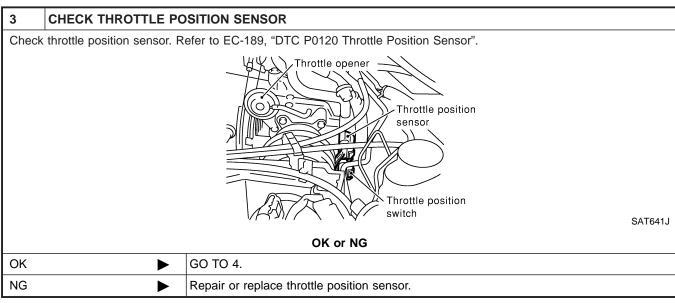
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

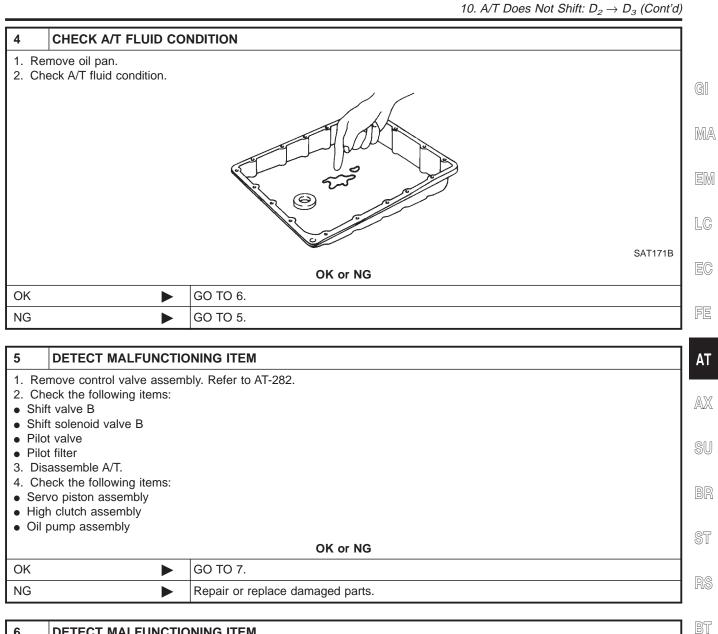
SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D_2 to D_3 at the specified speed.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Are 7.	Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ OK?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes		
No	>	Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 , AT-235, AT-238.	







6	DETECT MALFU	NCTIO	NING ITEM	BT
2. ClShShPil	emove control valve a heck the following ite ift valve B ift solenoid valve B ot valve ot filter		lly. Refer to AT-282.	HA SC
			OK or NG	
OK		•	GO TO 7.	
NG		•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

7	7 CHECK SYMPTOM				
Chec	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	GO TO 8.			





10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)

8	8 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				
OK or NG					
		OK or NG			
OK	>	INSPECTION END			

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

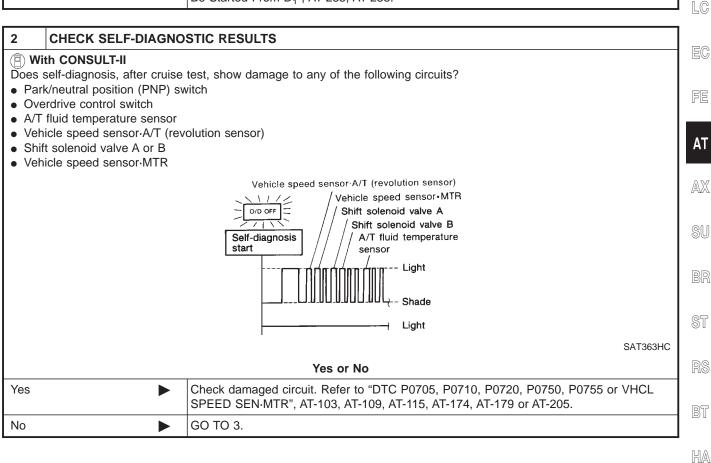
=NHAT0098

GI

MA

- A/T does not shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D₃ to D₄ shift will occur.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ " OK?					
	Yes or No				
Yes	>	GO TO 2.			
No		Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-235, AT-238.			

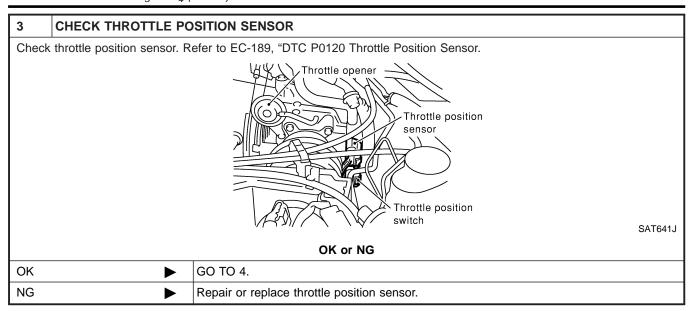


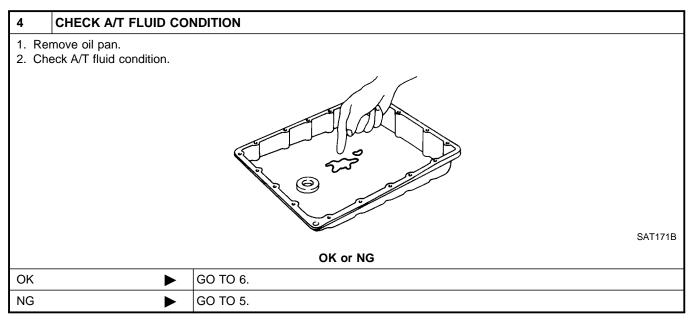
SC

EL



11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)





DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B • Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly Brake band Torque converter · Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK GO TO 7. NG Repair or replace damaged parts.



EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)

6 DETECT	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
1. Remove con	trol valve assem	oly. Refer to AT-282.		l	
2. Check the foShift valve BOverrun cluto	h control valve			GI	
Shift solenoidPilot valvePilot filter				MA	
		OK or NG		. En	
OK	•	GO TO 7.			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		П	
		1		ı [C	
7 CHECK	SYMPTOM			l	

7	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Chec	k again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	GO TO 8.		
8 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		ION		
1 Da	orform TCM input/output sid	inal inspaction		

 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

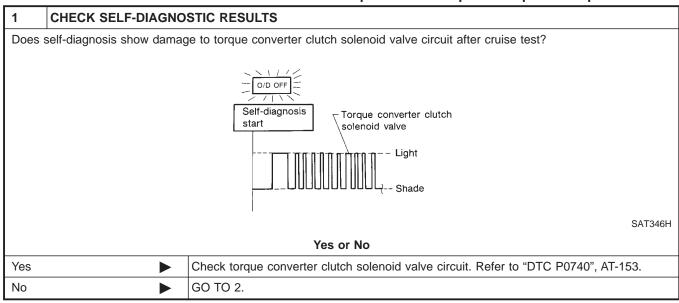


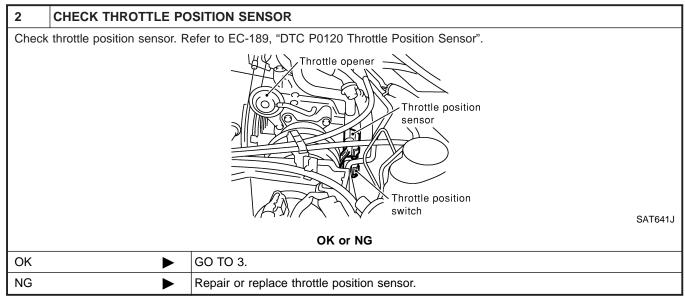
=NHAT0099

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-282. 2. Check following items: • Torque converter clutch control valve • Torque converter relief valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Pilot valve • Pilot filter OK or NG OK Repair or replace damaged parts.



12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	ck again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	GO TO 5.	

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			
2. 11 1	OK or NG			
OK	>	INSPECTION END	1	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC	

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

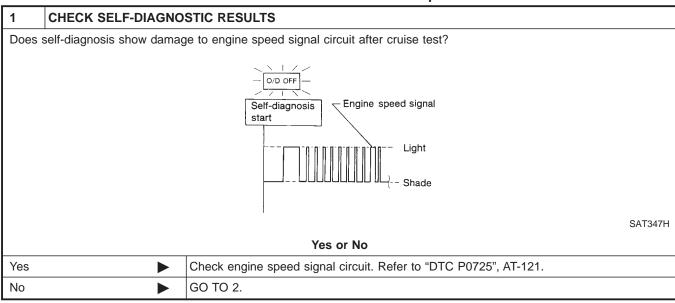
EL

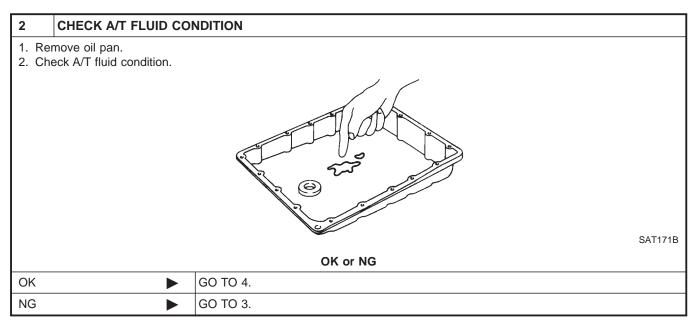


13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282. 2. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly. OK or NG OK Repair or replace damaged parts.



13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4 DETEC	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
2. Check the fo	rol valve assembly. Refer to AT-282. lowing items: ter clutch control valve	(
	OK or NG	
OK	▶ GO TO 5.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

5	CHECK SYMPTOM			LC
Check	again.			
			OK or NG	EC
OK	•	INSPECTION E	ID	
NG	•	► GO TO 6.		FE

6	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON	
	rform TCM input/output sig NG, recheck TCM pin termi	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

AT AX SU BR ST RS BT HA SG

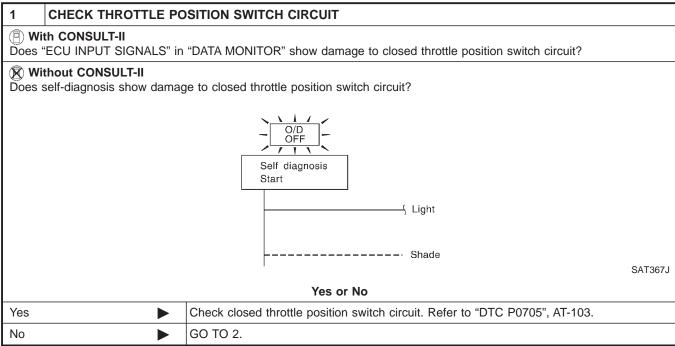


=NHAT0101

14. Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
		OK or NG		
OK	DK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	GO TO 3.		

3	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



MA

LC

FE

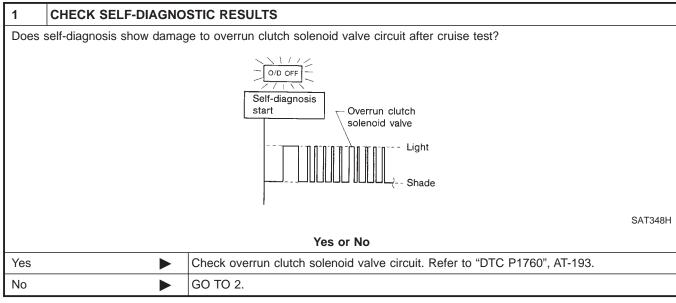
SU

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

SYMPTOM:

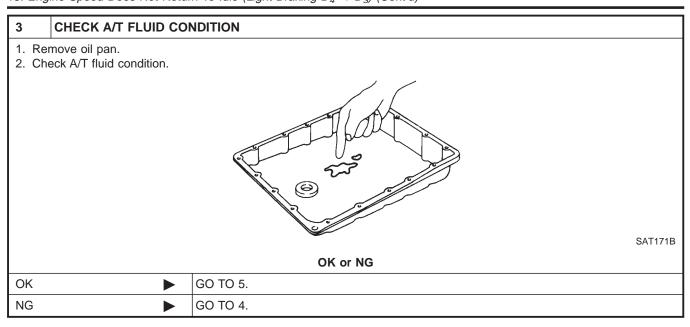
- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D_4 to D_3 .
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.



2	CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	- 1 BF
	ck throttle position sensor. Refer to EC-189, "DTC P0120 Throttle Position Sensor".	\$1
	Throttle position	R
	sensor	B1
	Throttle position	H
	OK or NG	\$(
ОК	▶ GO TO 3.	
NG	Repair or replace throttle position sensor.	



15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 o D_3$) (Cont'd)



4	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM			
1. Re	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282.				
2. Ch	2. Check the following items:				
Ove	errun clutch control valve				
	errun clutch reducing valve				
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve				
	3. Disassemble A/T.				
	4. Check the following items:				
	errun clutch assembly				
• 011	Oil pump assembly				
		OK or NG			
OK	•	GO TO 6.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				

5	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
2. Che• Ove• Ove	. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-282 Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve			
			OK or NG	
OK			GO TO 6.	
NG			Repair or replace damaged parts.	

6	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	GO TO 7.		



15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$) (Cont'd)

7 CHECI	K TCM INSPECT	ON	
	M input/output sig eck TCM pin termi	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG	GI
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	M

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



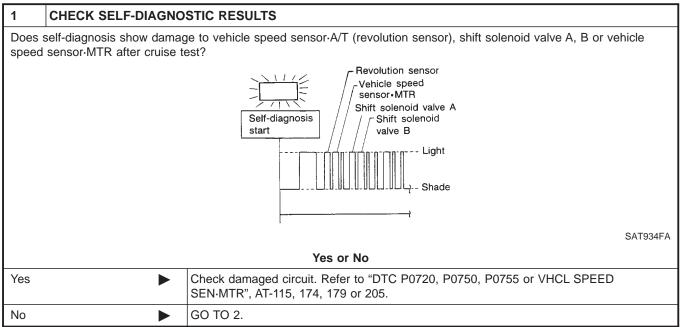


=NHAT0103

16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D₁

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not start from D_1 on Cruise test — Part 2.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK Go to 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-238.			
NG	>	GO TO 3.		

3	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
2. 11 1	OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0104

A/T does not shift from $\mathrm{D_4}$ to $\mathrm{D_3}$ when changing overdrive $\ \ \ \ \,$ control switch to OFF position.

1 CHECK OVERDRIV	E SWITCH CIRCUIT	
With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS"	s" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show da	mage to overdrive control switch circuit?	
	O/D OFF	LG
	Self-diagnosis start	EC
	Light	FE
	Shade	AT
	SAT344	H AX
Voc	Yes or No	
Yes		4
No	Go to 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-244.	SU



18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_{2^{\flat}}$ When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from $\rm D_3$ to $\rm 2_2$ when changing selector lever from D to 2 position.

1 CHECK PARK/NEUTR	AL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT	
With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in	"DATA MONITOR" show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage	ge to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?	
	Self diagnosis Start Light	
	Shade	SAT367J
	Yes or No	
Yes	Check park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-103.	
No >	Go to 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-241.	



MA

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

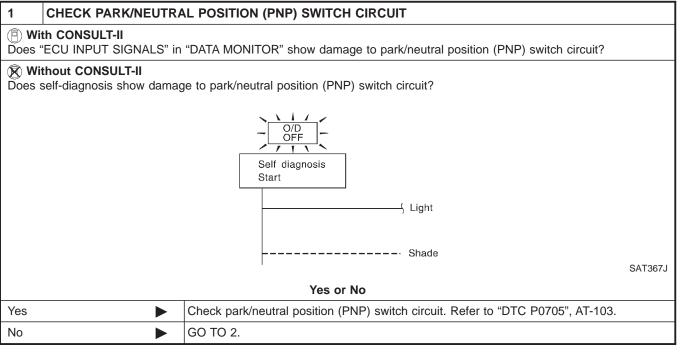
IDX

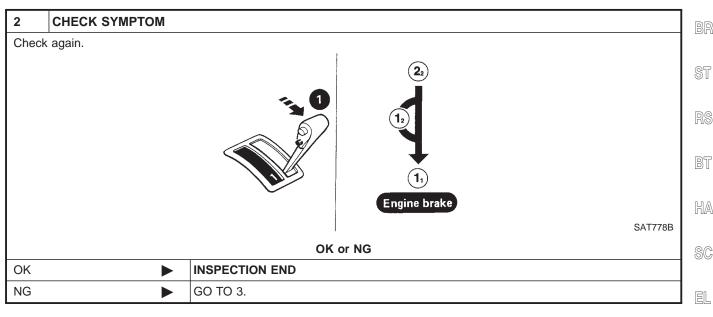
19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from 2_2 to 1_1 when changing selector lever 3_1 from 2 to 1 position.





3	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

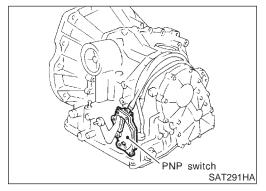


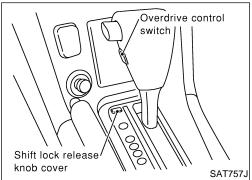
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

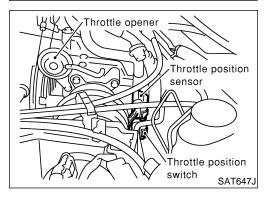
SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 2_2 (1_2) to 1_1 .

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?				
Yes or No				
Yes	Yes \blacktriangleright Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)", AT-255.			
No	No Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-231.			







21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even if the lamp circuit is good.

DESCRIPTION

NHAT0108S01

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
 The park/neutral (PNP) switch assembly includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Overdrive control switch
 Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and
 sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch
 Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.



MA

LC

AX

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NOTE:

=NHAT0108S02

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out P/N, R, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check that the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
PN POSI SW	OFF		
R POSITION SW	OFF		
D POSITION SW	OFF		
2 POSITION SW	ON		
1 POSITION SW	OFF		

SAT643J

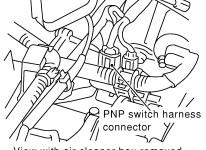
OK or NG

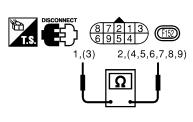
ОК		GO TO 5.
NG		GO TO 2.

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.





Lever position	Terminal No.		
Р	3 - 7	1 - 2	
R	3 - 8		
N	3 - 9	1 - 2	
D	3 - 6		
2	3 - 5		
1	3 - 4		

View with air cleaner box removed

SAT615J

- b. If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step a.
- c. If OK on step b, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-284.
- d. If NG on step b, remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from A/T and check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch terminals. Refer to step a.
- e. If OK on step d, adjust park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-283.
- f. If NG on step d, replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK		GO TO 5.
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.

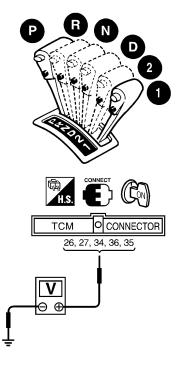


21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position



SAT361J

Voltage:

B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

Lever position		Te	erminal N	Vo.	
=ovor poordor.	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

MTBL0119

OK	or	NG
\mathbf{v}	VI.	110

OK •	GO TO 7.
NG ►	GO TO 4.



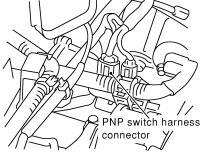
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

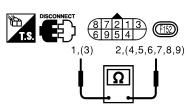
DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• Park/neutral position (PNP) switch

a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.





Lever position	Termir	nal No.
Р	3 - 7	1 - 2
R	3 - 8	
N	3 - 9	1 - 2
D	3 - 6	
2	3 - 5	
1	3 - 4	

View with air cleaner box removed

SAT615J

- b. If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step a.
- c. If OK on step b, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-284.
- d. If NG on step b, remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from A/T and check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch terminals. Refer to step a.
- e. If OK on step d, adjust park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-283.
- f. If NG on step d, replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 7.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

5 CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SW".

Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch "ON" displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive "OFF".)

DATA MOI	NITOR
MONITORING	
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm
OVERDRIVE SW	ON
PN POSI SW	OFF
R POSITION SW	OFF

SAT645J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 9.
NG •	GO TO 6.

AT-265

G

MA

LC

FA

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

lb»



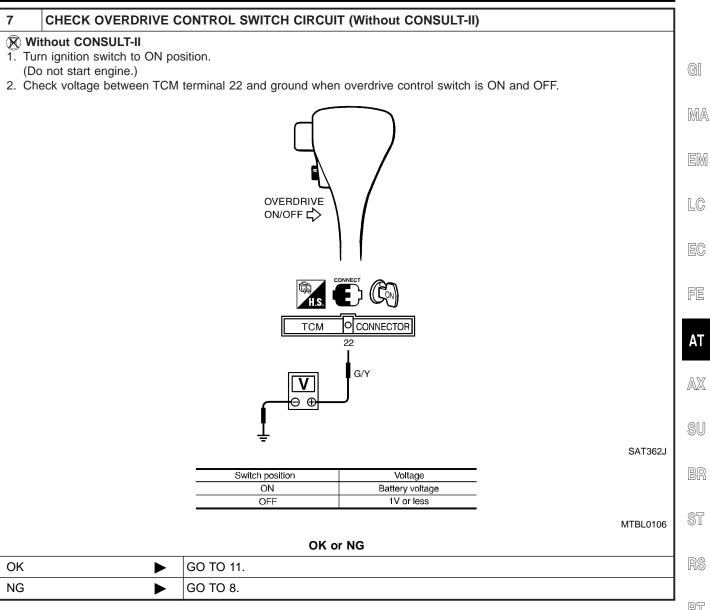


21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: • Overdrive control switch. a. Check continuity between two terminals. Switch position Continuity ON No OFF Yes SAT642J • Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness) • Harness of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) for short or open OK or NG GO TO 9. OK NG Repair or replace damaged parts.



21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



BT

HA

SC

EL



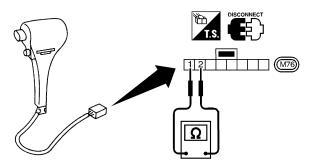
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• Overdrive control switch.

a. Check continuity between two terminals.



Switch position	Continuity
ON	No
OFF	Yes

SAT642J

- Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness)
- · Harness of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) for short or open

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 11.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

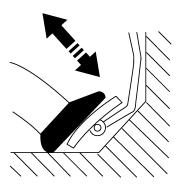
9 CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-49.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor	
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

MTBL0011



DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF
W/OTHRL/P-SW	OFF
HOLD SW	OFF
BRAKE SW	ON

SAT646J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 13.
NG ▶	GO TO 10.



MA

LC

AX

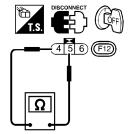
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

10

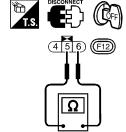
- Throttle position switch
- Closed throttle position switch (idle position)
- a. Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

SAT634J

- b. To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-111, "Basic Inspection".
- Wide open throttle position switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

SAT635J

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 13.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

BT

HA

SC

EL



21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

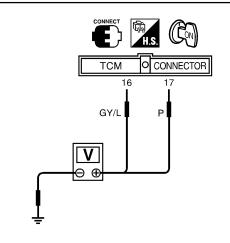
Without CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)

2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine)

[Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-49].





SAT363JA

Accelerator pedal	Voltage	
condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less
Fully depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage

MTBL0120

OK		NG
UN	or	NG

OK •	GO TO 13.
NG ▶	GO TO 12.



MA

LC

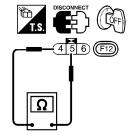
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

12

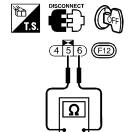
- Throttle position switch
- a. Closed throttle position switch (idle position)
- i. Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

SAT634J

- ii. To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-111, "Basic Inspection".
- b. Wide open throttle position switch
- i. Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

SAT635J

BT

HA

SC

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 13.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

13	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-263.			
		OK or NG	l
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	>	GO TO 14.	

CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON	
 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
OK or NG		
>	INSPECTION END	
•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
f	orm TCM input/output signary recheck TCM pin termine	

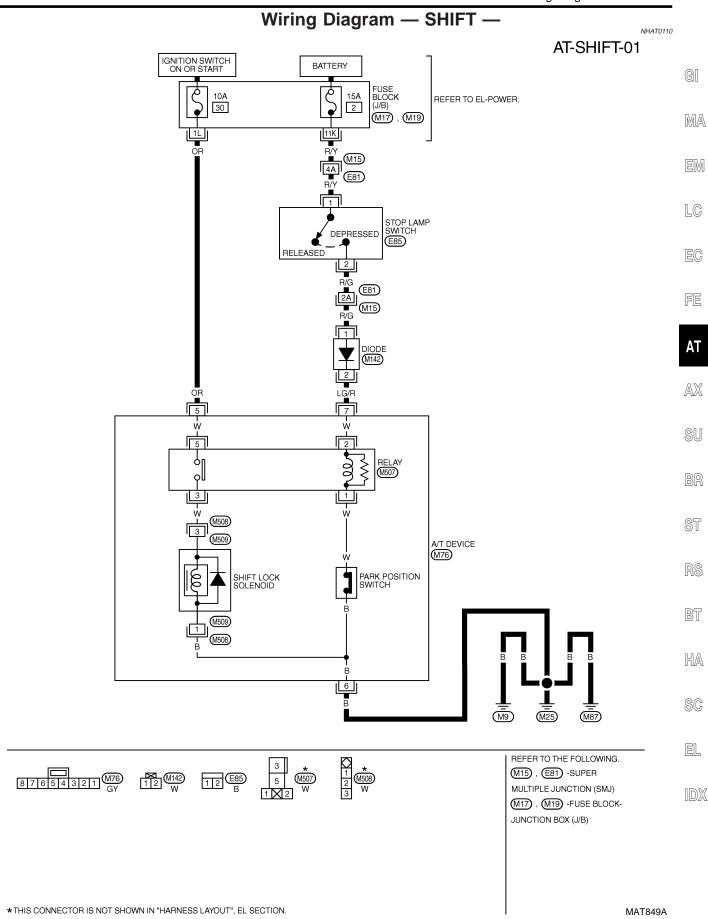
AT-271



Description

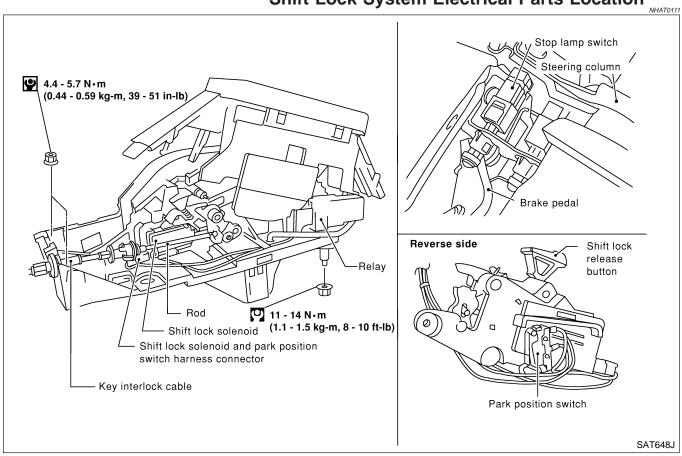
NHAT0109

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
 With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
 - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position.
 - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.





Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location



Diagnostic Procedure

SYMPTOM 1:

NHAT0112

- Selector lever cannot be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

SYMPTOM 2

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

1	CHECK KEY INTERLO	CK CABLE
Check key interlock cable for damaged.		
OK or NG		
OK	>	GO TO 2.
NG	>	Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-278.

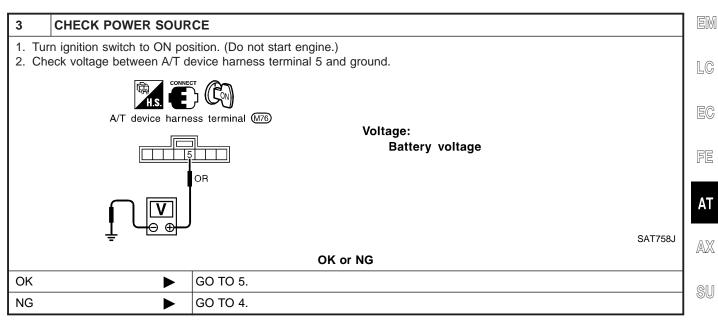
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

 \mathbb{G}

MA

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2	CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION	
Check selector lever position for damage.		
OK or NG		
OK	•	GO TO 3.
NG	>	Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch and Control Cable Adjustment", AT-283, AT-284.



4	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	BR
1. Ha 2. Fu	se	ween ignition switch and A/T device harness terminal 5), "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".)	ST
		OK or NG	RS
OK	>	GO TO 5.	1
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	BT

EL

HA

SC

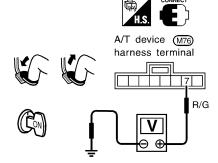
IDX



5 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL A/T DEVICE

Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

• Check voltage between A/T device harness terminal 7 and ground.



Brake pedal	Voltage
Depressed	0V
Released	Battery voltage

SAT759J

OK or NG

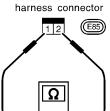
OK	>	GO TO 7.
NG	•	GO TO 6.

6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- 1. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector 2
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector 1 and A/T device harness connector 7
- 3 Fuse
- 4. Stop lamp switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.





Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

SAT760J

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-13, "Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 7.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

7 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 6 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram SHIFT —. Continuity should exist.

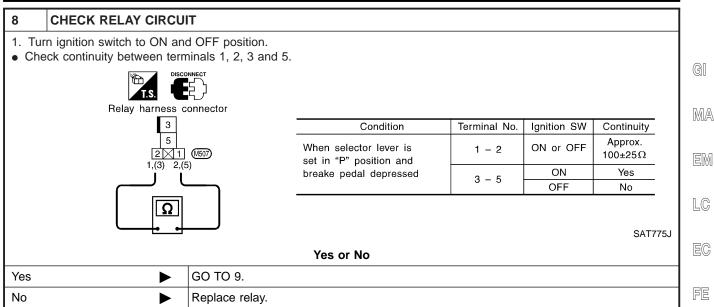
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

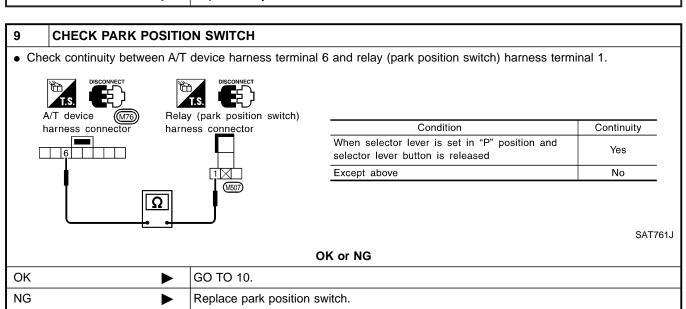
OK or NG

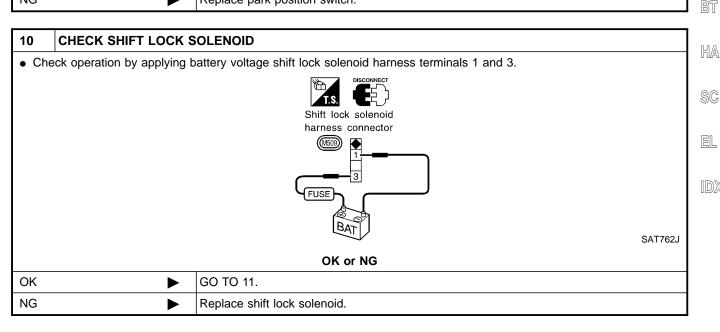
OK •	GO TO 8.
NG ▶	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



AX





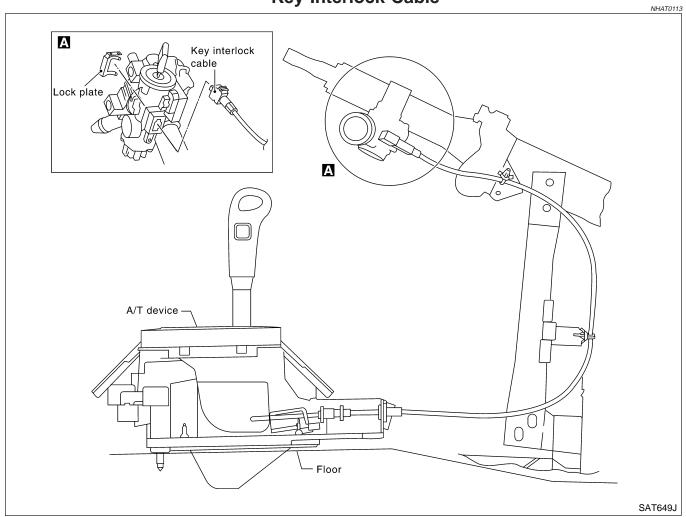




11	CHECK SHIFT LOCK O	PERATION
Reconnect shift lock harness connector. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON position. (Do not start engine.) Recheck shift lock operation.		
OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END
NG	>	GO TO 12.

12	12 CHECK A/T DEVICE INSPECTION	
Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test. If NG, recheck harness connector connection. OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END

Key Interlock Cable





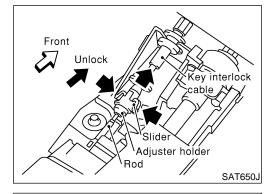
CAUTION:

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.



MA

EM



Key interlock

cable

Lock plate

REMOVAL

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

INSTALLATION

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

- Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.
- 2. Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.
- 3. Set control lever to P position.

BR

ST

RS

5. Install casing cap to bracket.

Insert rod into adjuster holder.

6. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to rod.

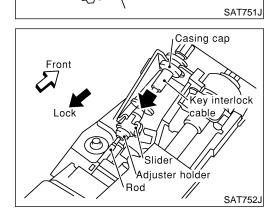
BT

HA

SC

EL

DW



SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM



SAT753J

Control Device NHAT0262 SEC. 349 **1** Return spring Selector button Relay 4.4 - 5.7 (0.44 - 0.59, 39 - 51) Selector lever-11 - 14 (1.1 - 1.5, 8 - 10) Dust cover Shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly Position lamp A/T device harness connector : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb)

: Apply Nissan MP special grease No. 2.



GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

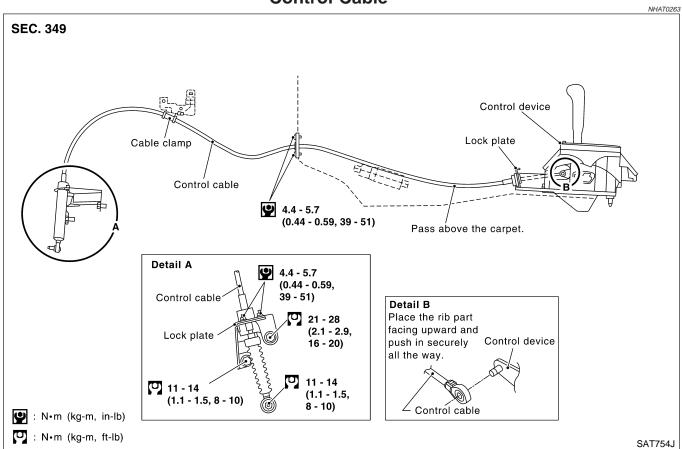
BT

HA

SC

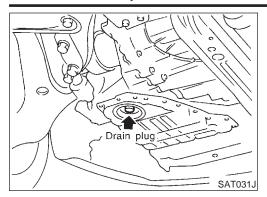
EL

Control Cable



AT-281

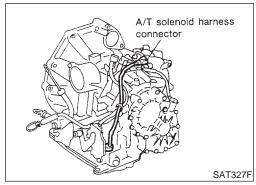




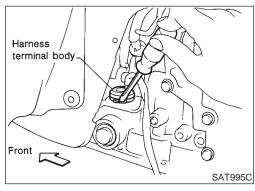
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL NHATO114S01

1. Drain ATF from transaxle.

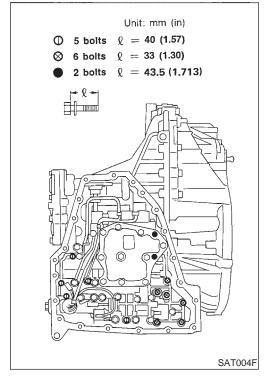
2. Remove oil pan and gasket.



3. Disconnect A/T solenoid harness connector.



- 4. Remove stopper ring from terminal cord assembly harness terminal body.
- 5. Remove terminal cord assembly harness from transmission case by pushing on terminal body.



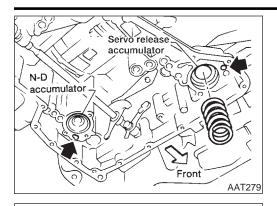
6. Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts I, ${\bf X}$ and ${ullet}$.

Bolt length, number and location are shown in the illustration.

- Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release accumulator return spring.
- 7. Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to AT-314.

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators (Cont'd)



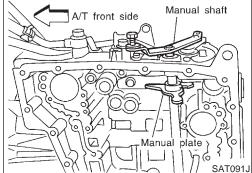
8. Remove servo release and N-D accumulators by applying compressed air if necessary.

Hold each piston with a rag.



MA

EM



Revolution sensor

AAT189

INSTALLATION

LC

Set manual shaft in Neutral, then align manual plate with groove in manual valve.

After installing control valve assembly, make sure that selector lever can be moved to all positions.

FE

Revolution Sensor Replacement



Remove under cover.

2. Remove revolution sensor from A/T.

Always use new sealing parts.

SW

Reinstall any part removed. 3.

ST

Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment



Remove control cable from manual shaft.



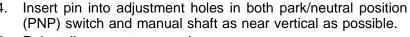
Set manual shaft in N position.

HA

Loosen park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts.

SC

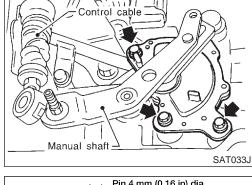
EL

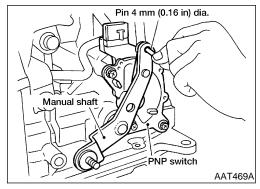




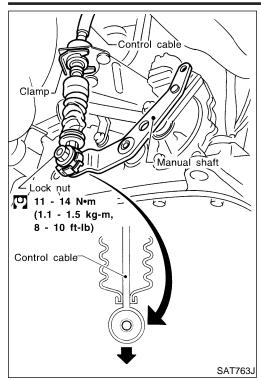
Reinstall any part removed.

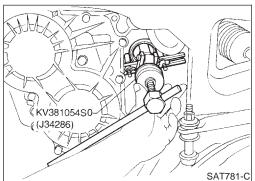
Check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-109.

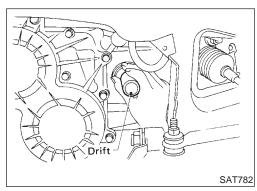


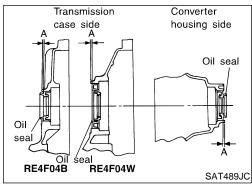












Control Cable Adjustment

Move selector lever from the P position to the 1 position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

- 1. Place selector lever in P position.
- 2. Loosen control cable lock nut and place manual shaft in P position.

CAUTION:

Turn wheels more than 1/4 rotations and apply the park lock.

3. Push control cable in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration by specified force.

Specified force: 4.9 - 9.8 N (0.5 - 1.0 kg, 1.1 - 2.2 lb)

- 4. Tighten control cable lock nut.
- 5. Move selector lever from P to 1 position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.
- Make sure that the starter operates when the selector lever is placed in the N or P position.
- Make sure that the transmission is locked properly when the selector lever is placed in the P position.

Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement

NHAT0118

- 1. Remove drive shaft assembly. Refer to AX-4, "Drive Shaft".
- 2. Remove oil seal.

- 3. Install oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.

- Install oil seals so dimension A is within specification
 A: -0.5 mm (-0.02 in) to 0.5 mm (0.02 in)
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

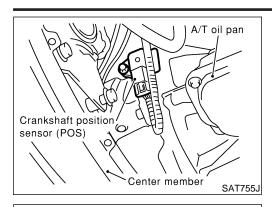
Removal

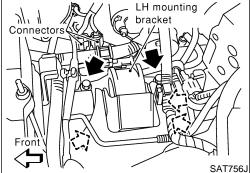
NHAT0119

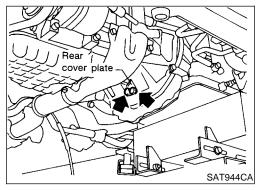


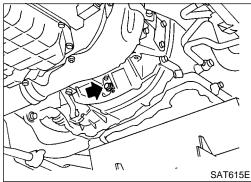
MA

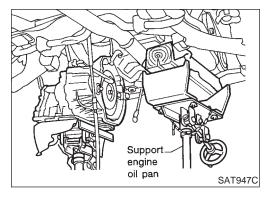
LC











Removal

CAUTION:

When removing the transaxle assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the assembly.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Remove battery and bracket.
- 2. Remove air cleaner and resonator.
- 3. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and park/neutral position (PNP) switch harness connectors.
- 4. Disconnect harness connectors of revolution sensor, ground and vehicle speed sensor.
- 5. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from transaxle.
- 6. Remove LH mounting bracket from transaxle and body.
- 7. Disconnect control cable at transaxle side.
- Drain ATF.
- 9. Remove drive shafts. Refer to AX-4, "Drive Shaft".
- 10. Disconnect fluid cooler piping.
- 11. Remove starter motor from transaxle.
- 12. Support engine by placing a jack under oil pan.
- Do not place jack under oil pan drain plug.
- 13. Remove center member.
- 14. Remove rear cover plate and bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Rotate crankshaft for access to securing bolts.

- 15. Support transaxle with a jack.
- 16. Remove bolts fixing A/T to engine.
- 17. Lower transaxle while supporting it with a jack.

ΑT

FE

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

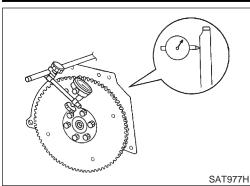
HA

SC

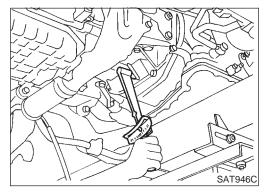
EL



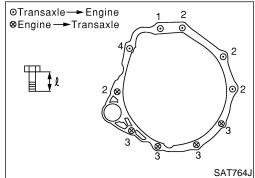
NHAT0120



SAT977H



SAT044A



Installation

Drive plate runout

CAUTION:

Do not allow any magnetic materials to contact the ring gear teeth.

Maximum allowable runout:

Refer to EM-68, "Drive Plate Runout".

- If this runout is out of allowance, replace drive plate and ring gear.
- When connecting torque converter to transaxle, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

14 mm (0.55 in) or more

- Install bolts fixing converter to drive plate.
- With converter installed, rotate crankshaft several turns to check that transaxle rotates freely without binding.

- Tighten bolts securing transaxle.
- Tighten LH mounting bracket bolts to the specified torque.
 Refer to EM-57, "Removal and Installation".
- Tighten center member bolts to the specified torque.
 Refer to EM-57, "Removal and Installation".
- Tighten rear plate cover bolts to the specified torque. Refer to EM-13, "OIL PAN".

Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	ℓ mm (in)
1	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)	65 (2.56)
2	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)	52 (2.05)
3	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)	40 (1.57)
4	78 - 98 (7.9 - 10.0, 58 - 72)	124 (4.88)

Reinstall any part removed.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)





- Check fluid level in transaxle.
- Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transaxle operates correctly.

With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R position. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transaxle is shifted.

Perform road test. Refer to AT-66.

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

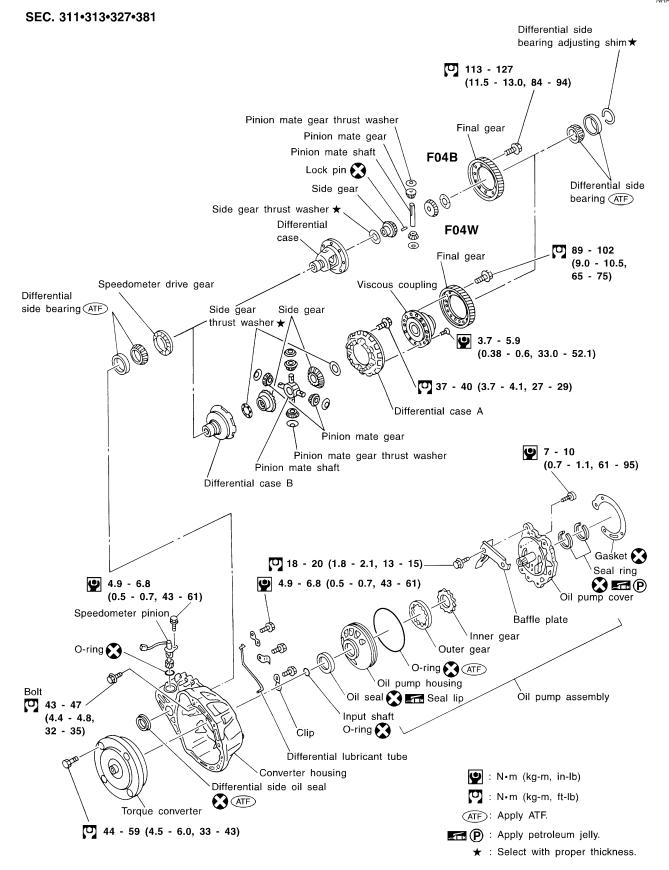
SC

EL



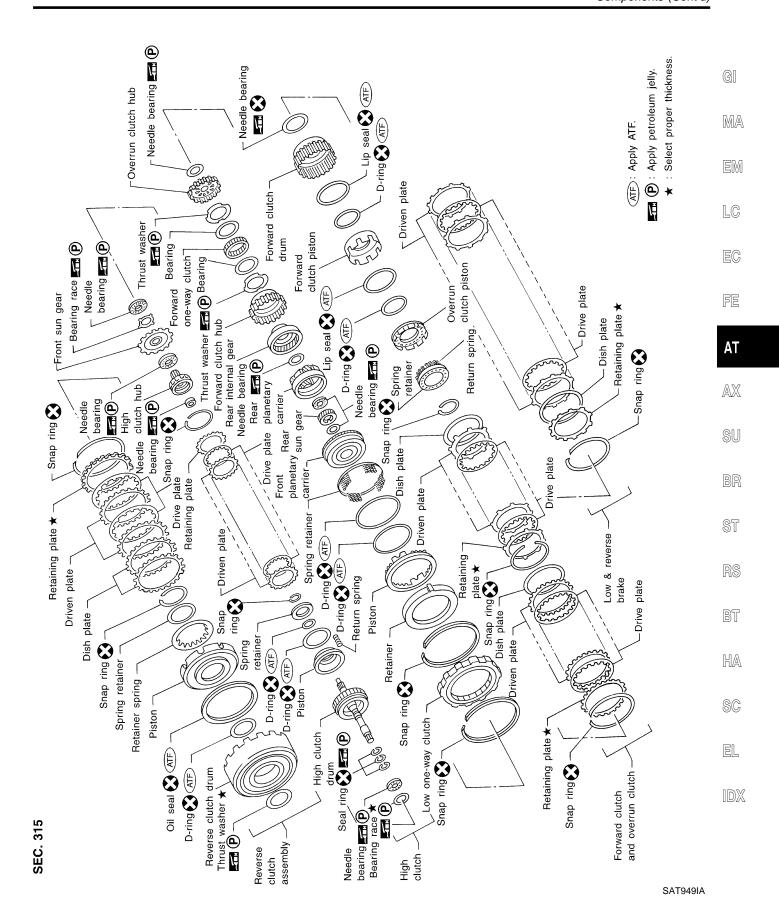
Components

NHAT0121

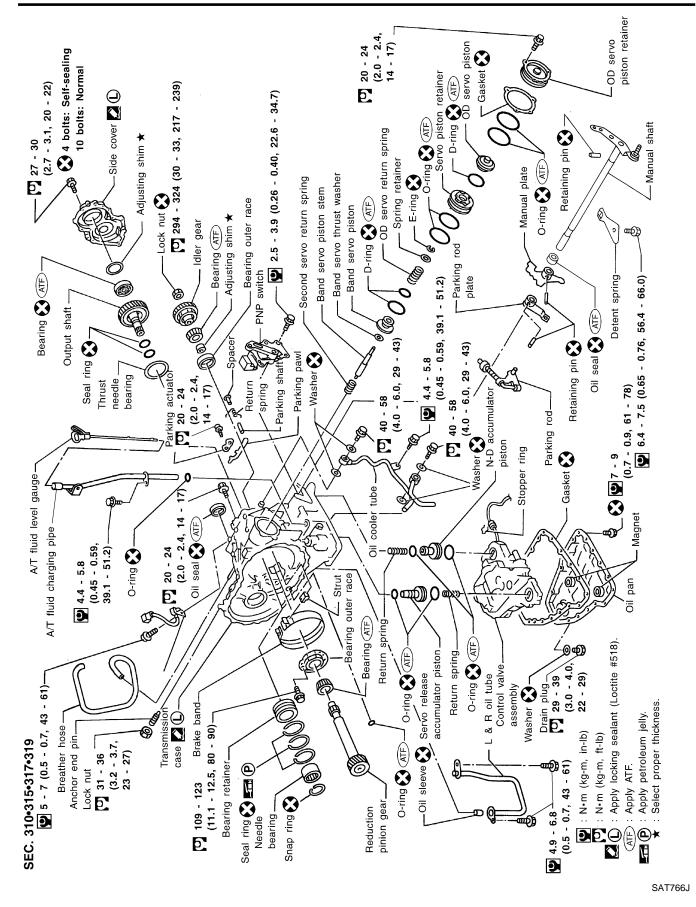


SAT765J



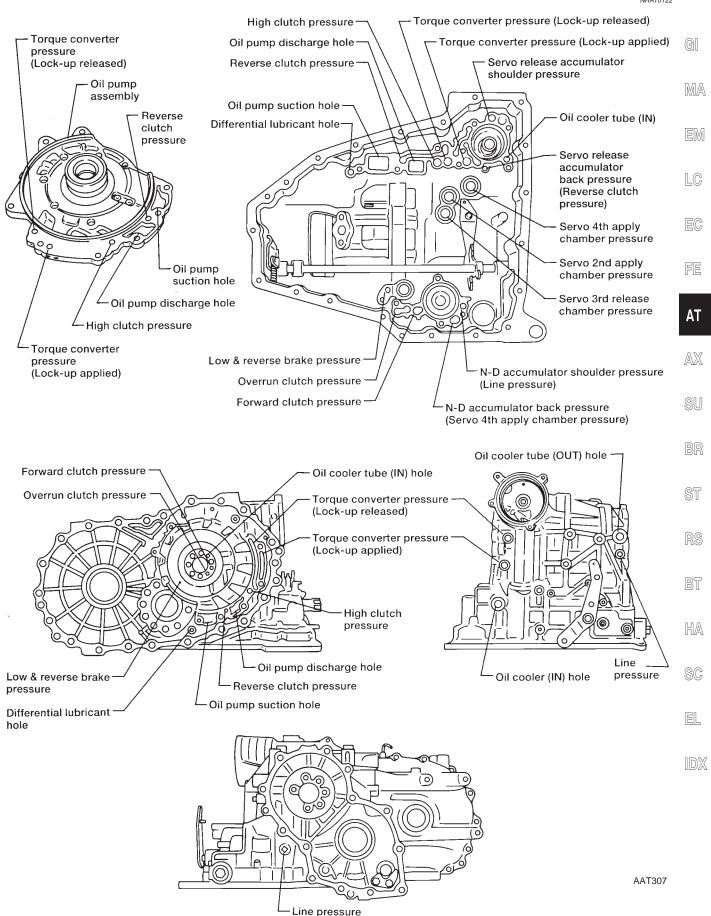






Oil Channel

NHAT0122



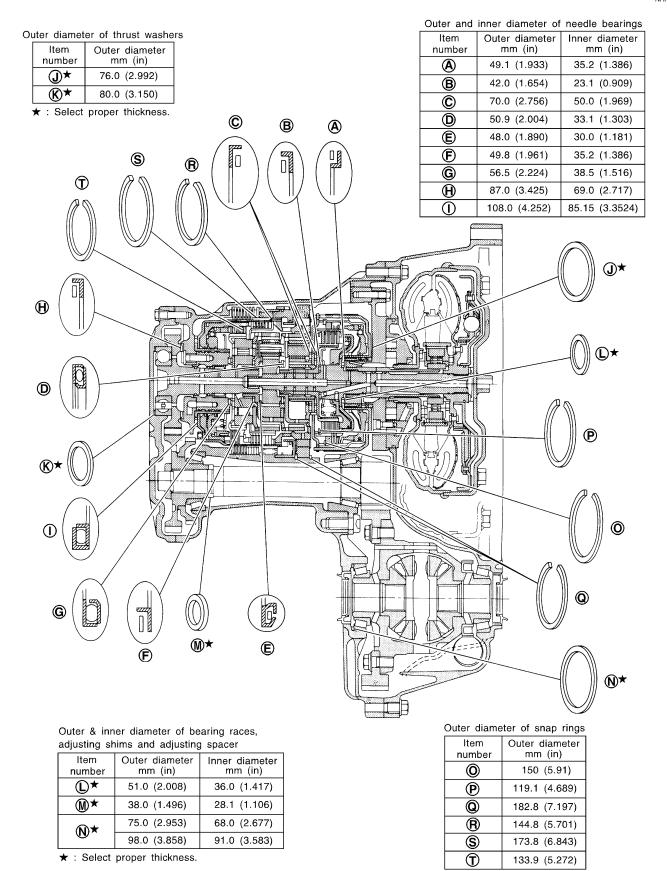
AT-291

OVERHAUL



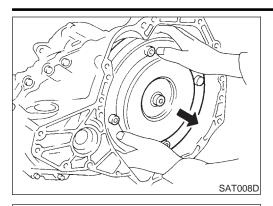
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

NHAT01



SAT767J





Screwdrive

(3.94)

100

Unit: mm (in)

Ó-ring

Washer

Inner race

Approx. 15 (0.59)

Bend a wire and use

Outer race

SAT009D

SAT768J

it as a check tool.

Approx. 3.0 (0.118) [Bend a 1.5 (0.059) dia.

wire in half.]

One-way clutch

Washer

Oil cooler tube

A/T fluid charging pipe

- . Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter.

GI

MA

EM

 Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown at left.

LC

a. Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.

EC

 When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one- way clutch spline using screwdriver.

FE

 Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.

Remove A/T fluid charging pipe and fluid cooler tube.

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

ST

IJ/Ø

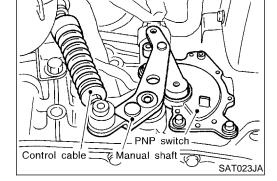
BT

HA

SC

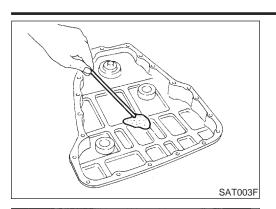
EL

- 5. Set manual shaft to position P.
- 6. Remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch.









- Unit: mm (in)

 ① 5 bolts ℓ = 40 (1.57)

 ② 6 bolts ℓ = 33 (1.30)

 ② 2 bolts ℓ = 43.5 (1.713)
- Stopper ring

 Terminal body

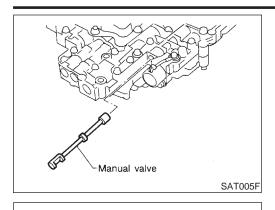
 A/T solenoid harness
- Terminal body

 SAT016D

- 7. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- Do not reuse oil pan bolts.
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-16, "Radiator".
- 9. Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove control valve assembly mounting bolts I, X and •.

b. Remove stopper ring from terminal body.

 Push terminal body into transmission case and draw out solenoid harness.



10. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



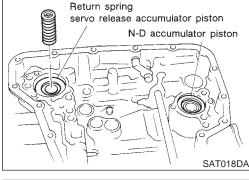
MA

11. Remove return spring from servo release accumulator piston.

LC

FE

AT



12. Remove servo release accumulator piston with compressed

AX

13. Remove O-rings from servo release accumulator piston.

BR

ST

14. Remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring with com-

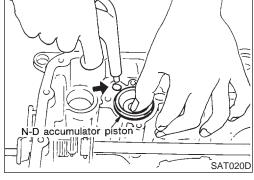
15. Remove O-rings from N-D accumulator piston.

BT

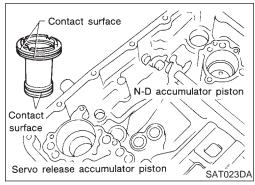
HA

SC

- 16. Check accumulator pistons and contact surface of transmission case for damage.
- 17. Check accumulator return springs for damage and free length.

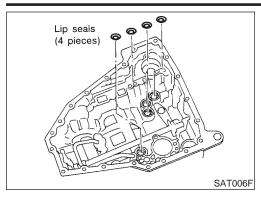


SAT019DA

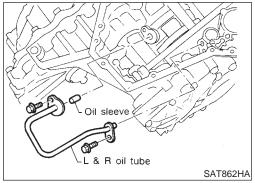


pressed air.

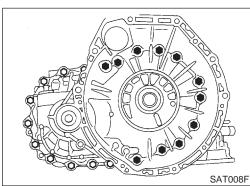




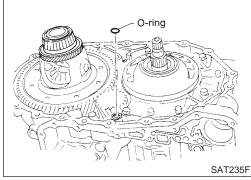
18. Remove lip seals.



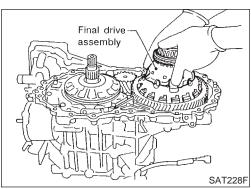
19. Remove L & R oil tube and oil sleeve.



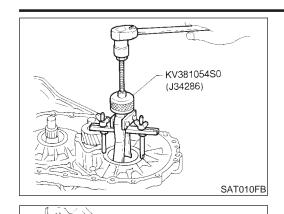
- 20. Remove converter housing according to the following procedures
- a. Remove converter housing mounting bolts.
- b. Remove converter housing by tapping it lightly.



c. Remove O-ring from differential oil port.



21. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.



★Adjusting shim

22. Remove differential side bearing outer race and side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.

GI

MA

EM

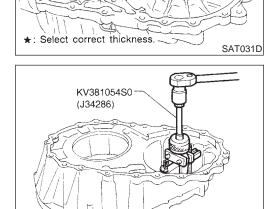
23. Remove differential side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.

LC

EC

FE

AT



SAT011FB

24. Remove differential side bearing outer race from converter $\,\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}\,$ housing.

25. Remove oil seal with screwdriver from converter housing.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

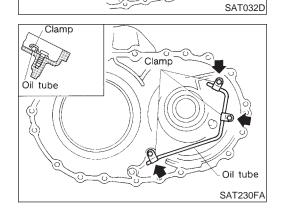
HA

SC

EL

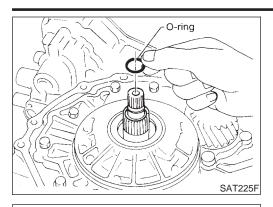
26. Remove oil tube from converter housing.

Be careful not to damage case.

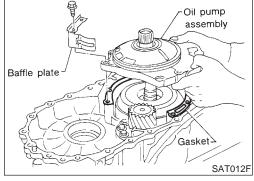


Oil seal

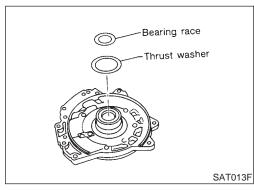




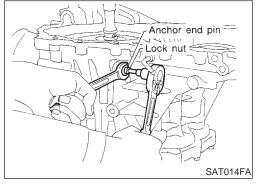
- 27. Remove oil pump according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



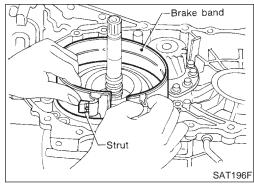
b. Remove oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket from transmission case.



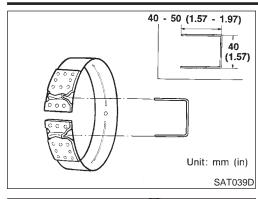
Remove thrust washer and bearing race from oil pump assembly.



- 28. Remove brake band according to the following procedures.
- a. Loosen lock nut, then back off anchor end pin.
- Do not reuse anchor end pin.



b. Remove brake band and strut from transmission case.



To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.

Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.



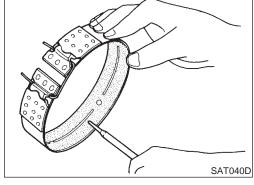
GI

Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



FE

AT



Input shaft assembly

SAT549F

29. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) and reverse clutch according to the following procedures.



SU

Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) with reverse clutch.



BR

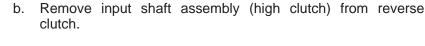
ST

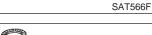
BT

HA

SC

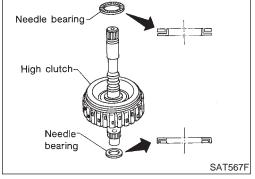
EL





Reverse clutch

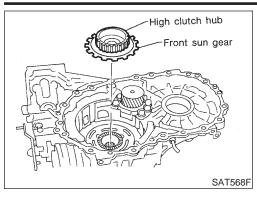
Input shaft assembly



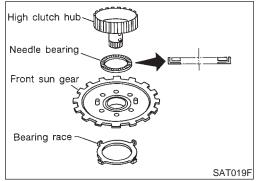
Remove needle bearings from high clutch drum and check for damage or wear.



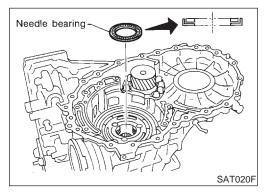




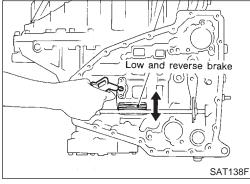
d. Remove high clutch hub and front sun gear from transmission case.



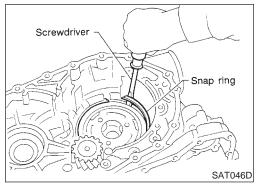
- e. Remove front sun gear and needle bearing from high clutch hub and check for damage or wear.
- f. Remove bearing race from front sun gear and check for damage or wear.



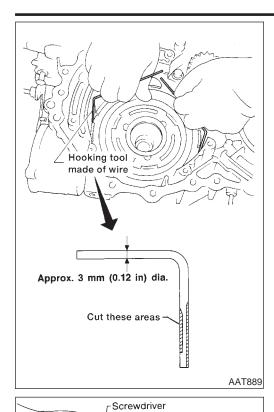
30. Remove needle bearing from transmission case and check for damage or wear.



31. Apply compressed air and check to see that low and reverse brake operates.



- 32. Remove low one-way clutch and front planetary carrier assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.



Remove low one-way clutch with a hook made of wire.



MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

SAT022F

Front planetary carrier

Low and reverse brake piston and retainer

Snap ring

Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.



SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

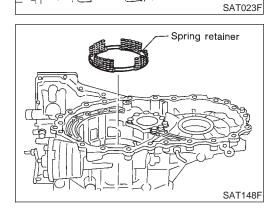
SC

EL

IDX

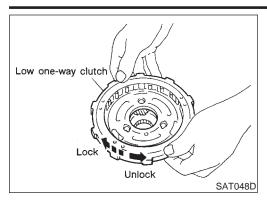
- Remove low and reverse brake spring retainer.
- Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.

Remove front planetary carrier with low and reverse brake

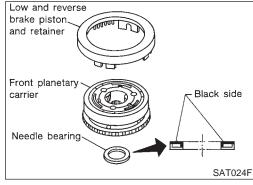


piston and retainer.

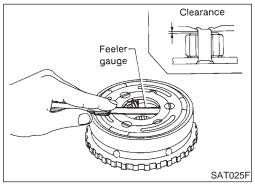




f. Check that low one-way clutch rotates in the direction of the arrow and locks in the opposite direction.



g. Remove needle bearing, low and reverse brake piston and retainer from front planetary carrier.



- h. Check front planetary carrier, low one-way clutch and needle bearing for damage or wear.
- i. Check clearance between planetary gears and planetary carrier with feeler gauge.

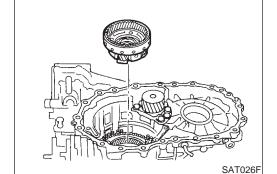
Standard clearance:

0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

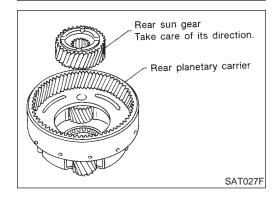
Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

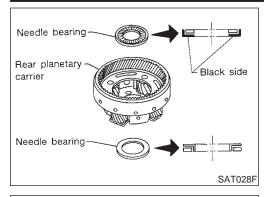
Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.



- 33. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- Remove rear planetary carrier assembly from transmission case.



b. Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.



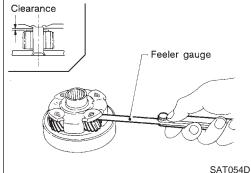
c. Remove needle bearings from rear planetary carrier assembly.



MA

EM

hear- " ~



Rear internal gear

orward clutch hub

Overrun clutch hub

SAT029F

SAT030F

d. Check rear planetary carrier, rear sun gear and needle bearings for damage or wear.

e. Check clearance between pinion washer and rear planetary carrier with feeler gauge.

EG

Standard clearance:

0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

35. Remove overrun clutch hub from transmission case.

FE

Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

ds allow- AT

Replace rear planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.

s- AX

34. Remove rear internal gear and forward clutch hub from transmission case.

SU

BR

ST

91

RS

[U]@

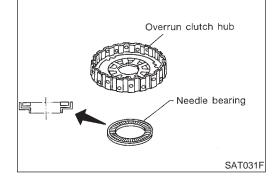
BT

HA

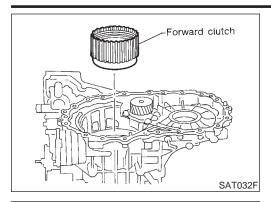
SC

EL

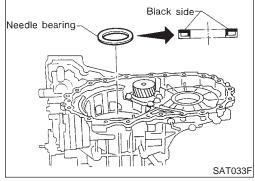
36. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub and check for damage or wear.



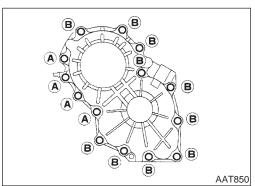




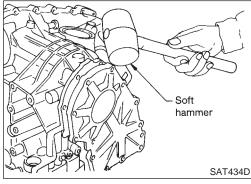
37. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.



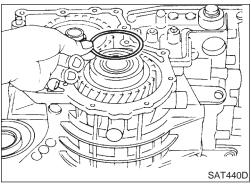
38. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



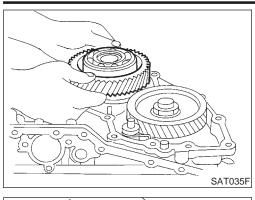
- 39. Remove output shaft assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove side cover bolts.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.



- b. Remove side cover by lightly tapping it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop output shaft assembly. It might come out when removing side cover.



c. Remove adjusting shim.

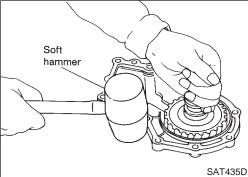


Remove output shaft assembly.

GI

MA

EM



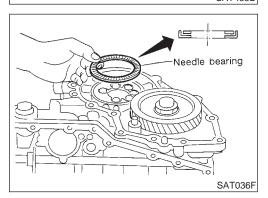
If output shaft assembly came off with side cover, tap cover with a soft hammer to separate.



LC

FE

AT



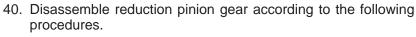
Remove needle bearing.



SU

BR

ST





Set manual shaft to position P to fix idler gear.



Unlock idler gear lock nut using a pin punch.



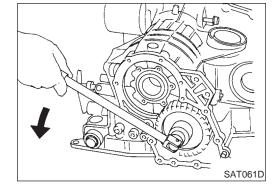
SC





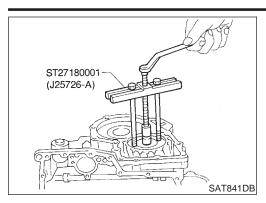
- Remove idler gear lock nut.
- Do not reuse idler gear lock nut.



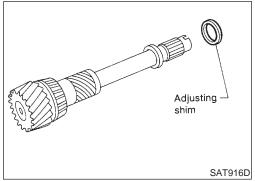


SAT037F

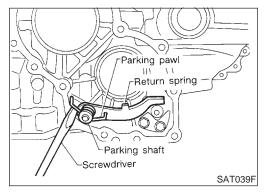




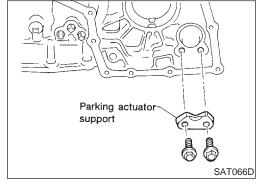
d. Remove idler gear with puller.



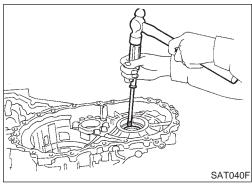
- e. Remove reduction pinion gear.
- f. Remove adjusting shim from reduction pinion gear.



- 41. Remove return spring from parking shaft with screwdriver.
- 42. Draw out parking shaft and remove parking pawl from transmission case.
- 43. Check parking pawl and shaft for damage or wear.



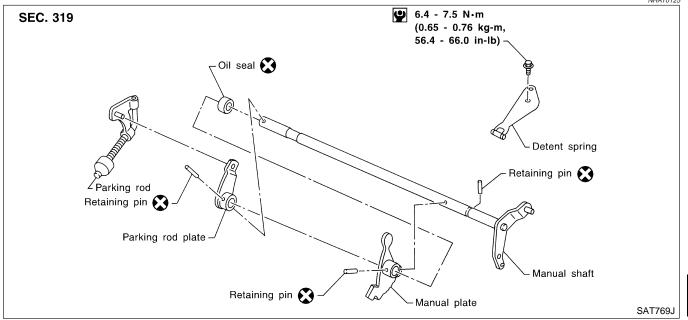
- 44. Remove parking actuator support from transmission case.
- 45. Check parking actuator support for damage or wear.

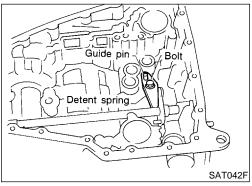


46. Remove side oil seal with screwdriver from transmission case.



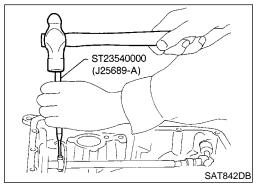
Manual Shaft COMPONENTS



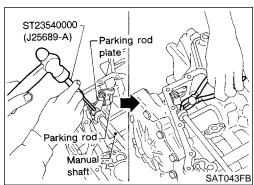








2. Drive out manual plate retaining pin.



- 3. Drive and pull out parking rod plate retaining pin.
- 4. Remove parking rod plate from manual shaft.
- 5. Draw out parking rod from transmission case.

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

SU BR

ST

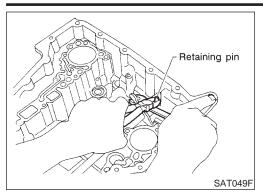
BT

HA

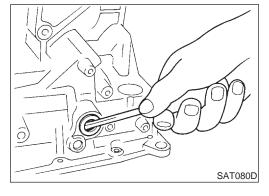
SC

EL





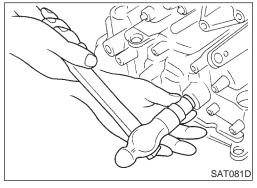
- 6. Pull out manual shaft retaining pin.
- Remove manual shaft and manual plate from transmission



Remove manual shaft oil seal.

INSPECTION

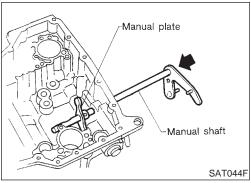
Check component parts for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



INSTALLATION

NHAT0128

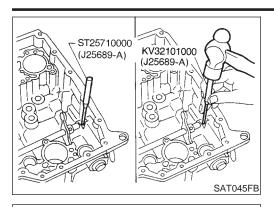
- Install manual shaft oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of oil seal.



Install manual shaft and manual plate.

Manual Shaft (Cont'd)



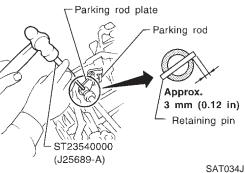


3. Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case.

4. Install manual shaft retaining pin up to bottom of hole.



MA



Install parking rod to parking rod plate.

Both ends of pin should protrude.

LC

Set parking rod assembly onto manual shaft and drive retaining pin.

FE

ΑT

Drive manual plate retaining pin.

AX

Both ends of pin should protrude.

SU

BR

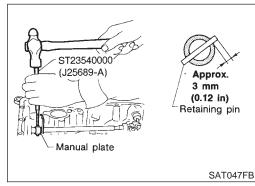
ST

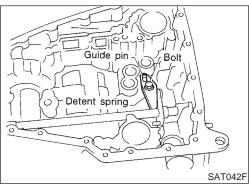
BT

HA

SC

EL





Install detent spring. Tighten detent spring bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-307.

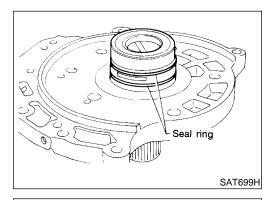


Oil Pump COMPONENTS

SEC. 313

Oil pump housing
O-ring Oring Oil seal Of ATE
Outer gear
(0.7 - 1.1 kg-m,
61 - 95 in-lb)

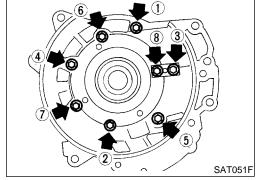
Seal ring Oil pump housing
Oil pump housing
Oil pump housing
Oil pump housing
Oil seal Oil pump housing
Oil pump housin



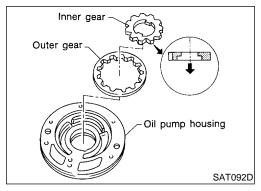
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings.

NHAT0130



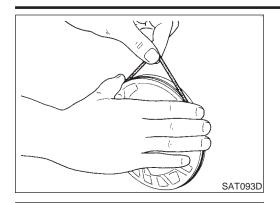
2. Loosen bolts in a crisscross pattern and remove oil pump cover.



3. Remove inner and outer gear from oil pump housing.

Oil Pump (Cont'd





Screwdriver

Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

GI

MA

5. Remove oil pump housing oil seal.

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU



SAT094D

Oil Pump Housing, Oil Pump Cover, Inner Gear and

Outer Gear

Check for wear or damage.

NHAT0131S01

ST

Measure side clearance of inner and outer gears in at least four places around each outside edge. Maximum measured

BT

Standard clearance:

0.030 - 0.050 mm (0.0012 - 0.0020 in)

values should be within specified positions.

HA

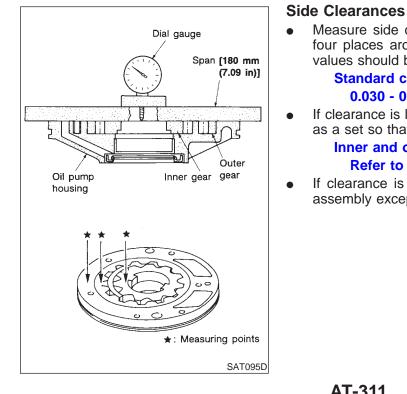
If clearance is less than standard, select inner and outer gear as a set so that clearance is within specifications.

SC

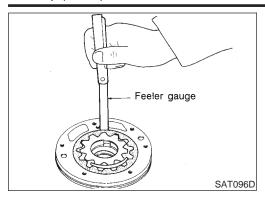
Inner and outer gear:

Refer to SDS, AT-390.

If clearance is more than standard, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.







Measure clearance between outer gear and oil pump housing.

Standard clearance:

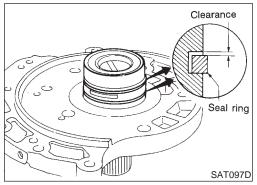
0.111 - 0.181 mm (0.0044 - 0.0071 in)

Allowable limit:

0.181 mm (0.0071 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace whole oil pump assembly

except oil pump cover.



Seal Ring Clearance

VHAT0131503

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

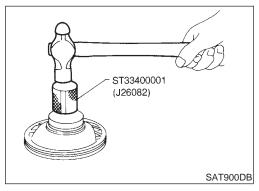
Standard clearance:

0.1 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

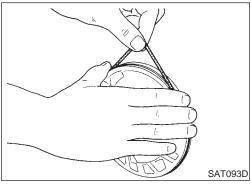
If not within allowable limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.



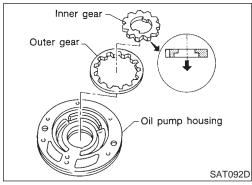
ASSEMBLY

NHAT0132

1. Install oil seal on oil pump housing.

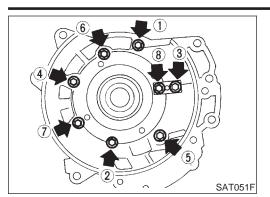


- 2. Install O-ring on oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



- 3. Install inner and outer gears on oil pump housing.
- Be careful of direction of inner gear.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)





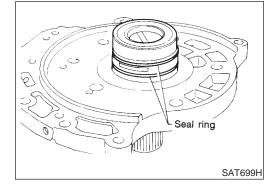
a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.

b. Tighten bolts in a crisscross pattern. Tighten oil pump cover bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-310.

GI

MA

EM



5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring groove with petroleum jelly.

LG

 Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. The ring may be deformed.

EG

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

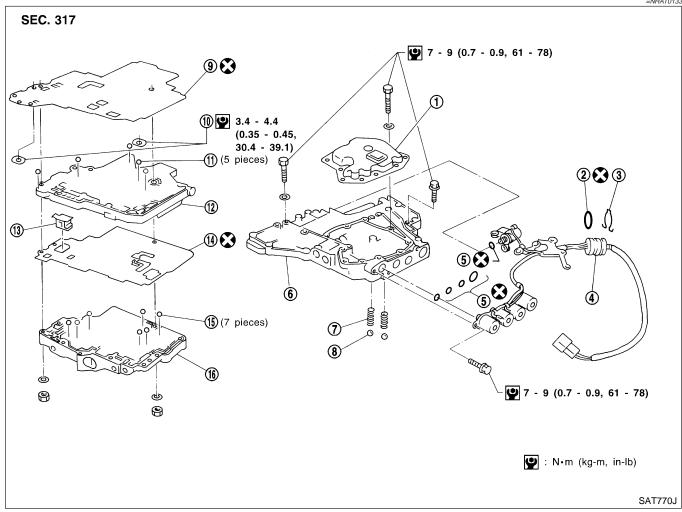
SC

EL



Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS

=NHAT0133



- 1. Oil strainer
- 2. O-ring
- 3. Stopper ring
- 4. Terminal body
- 5. O-rings
- 6. Control valve lower body

- 7. Oil cooler relief valve spring
- 8. Check ball
- 9. Separating plate
- 10. Support plate
- 11. Steel ball

- 12. Control valve inter body
- 13. Pilot filter
- 14. Separating plate
- 15. Steel ball
- 16. Control valve upper body

DISASSEMBLY

NHAT0134

Disassemble upper, inter and lower bodies.

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d	е	f	g
Bolt length "\ell" mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

f: Reamer bolt and nut.



ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

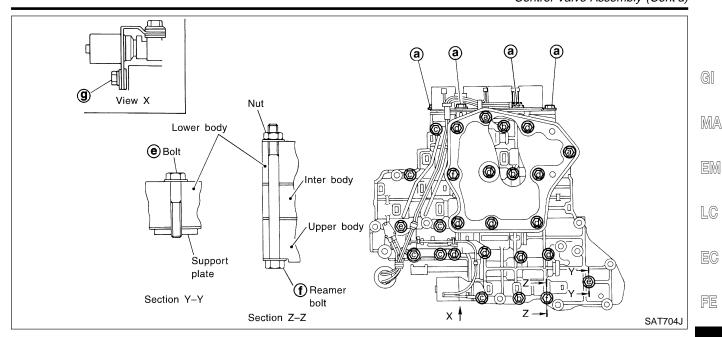
BR

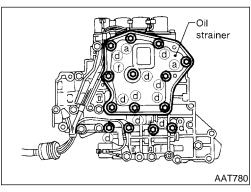
ST

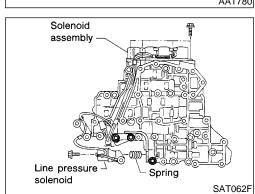
BT

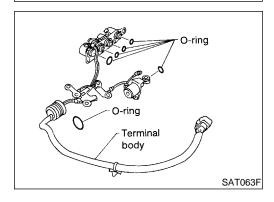
HA

SC









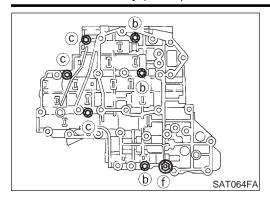
1. Remove bolts **a**, **d** and nut **f** and remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.

2. Remove solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve from control valve assembly.

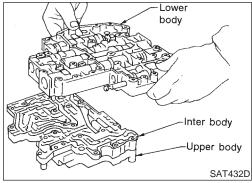
3. Remove O-rings from solenoid valves and terminal body.

EL

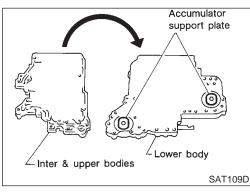




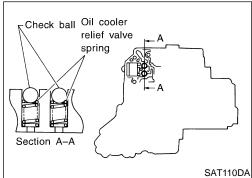
4. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts **b**, **c** and nut **f**.



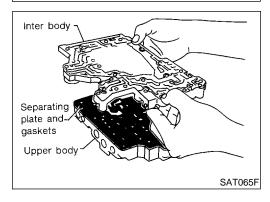
5. Remove inter body from lower body.



6. Turn over lower body, and remove accumulator support plate.

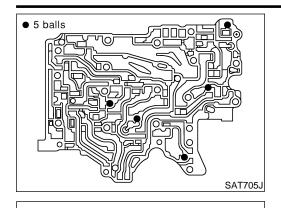


- 7. Remove bolts **e**, separating plate and separating gasket from lower body.
- 8. Remove check balls and oil cooler relief valve springs from lower body.
- Be careful not to lose check balls and oil cooler relief valve springs.



9. Remove inter body from upper body.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



10. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in inter body and then remove them.

Be careful not to lose steel balls.



MA

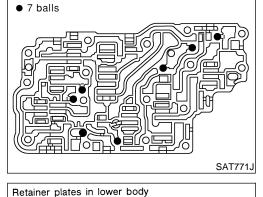
11. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body and then remove them.

LC

Be careful not to lose steel balls.

FE

AX



INSPECTION

Lower and Upper Bodies

NHAT0135

Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in lower body.

Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in

BR

ST

upper body. Be careful not to lose these parts.

BT

Oil Strainer

Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage.

NHAT0135S02

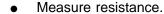
HA

SC

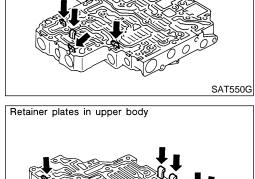
EL

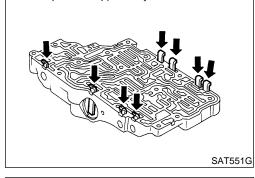
Shift Solenoid Valves "A" and "B", Line Pressure Solenoid Valve, Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve and Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve

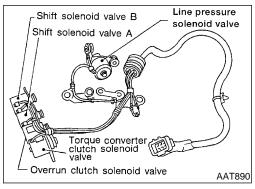
NHAT0135S03

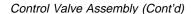


- For shift solenoid valve A, refer to AT-177.
- For shift solenoid valve B, refer to AT-182.
- For line pressure solenoid valve, refer to AT-171.
- For torque converter clutch solenoid valve, refer to AT-156.
- For overrun clutch solenoid valve, refer to AT-196.

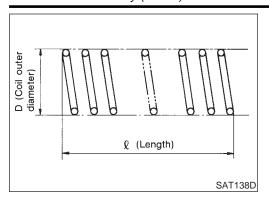










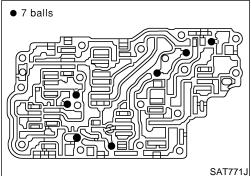


Oil Cooler Relief Valve Spring

Check springs for damage or deformation.

Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-385.



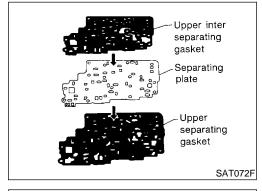
ASSEMBLY

NHAT0136

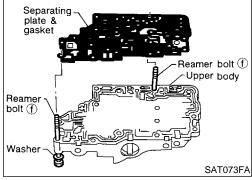
NHAT0135S04

1. Install upper, inter and lower body.

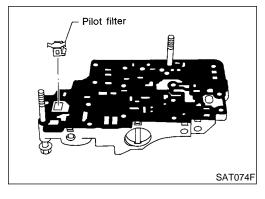
 Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.



b. Install upper separating gasket, upper inter separating gasket and upper separating plate in order shown in illustration.

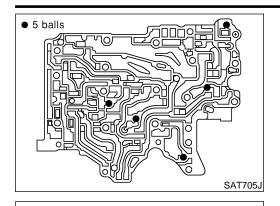


c. Install reamer bolts **f** from bottom of upper body. Using reamer bolts as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.



d. Install pilot filter.

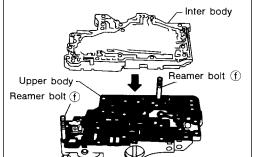
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



e. Place lower body as shown in illustration (side of inter body face up). Install steel balls in their proper positions.



MA



SAT076FA

f. Install inter body on upper body using reamer bolts **f** as guides.

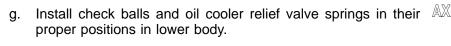
Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls.

s. LC

EG

FE

ΑT



Install lower separating gasket, lower inter separating gasket and lower separating plate in order shown in illustration.

SU

ST

0.5

110

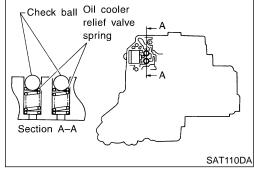
BT

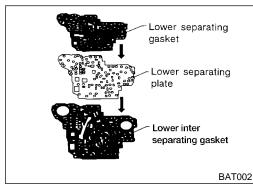
HA

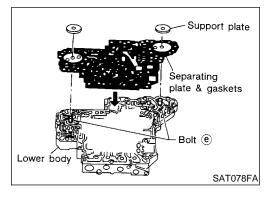
SC

EL

- i. Install bolts ${\bf e}$ from bottom of lower body. Using bolts ${\bf e}$ as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.
- j. Temporarily install support plates on lower body.

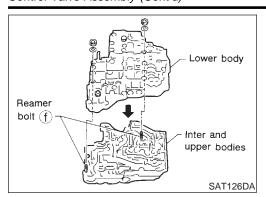




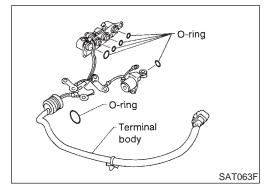




Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



k. Install lower body on inter body using reamer bolts **f** as guides and tighten reamer bolts **f** slightly.

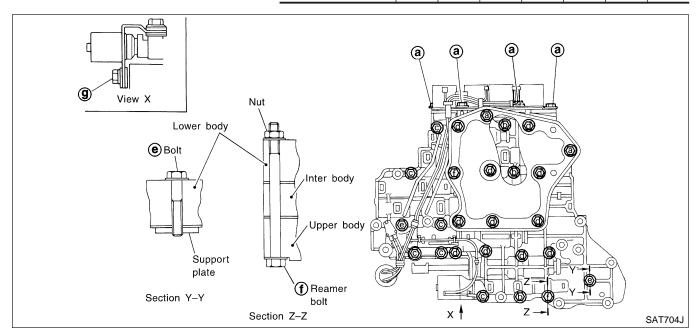


- 2. Install O-rings to solenoid valves and terminal body.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

3. Install and tighten bolts.

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d	е	f	g
Bolt length "\epsilon" mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

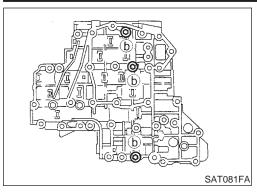


GI

MA

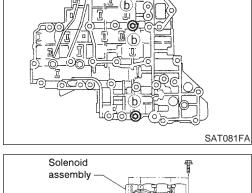
EM

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd,



Install and tighten bolts **b** to specified torque.

9 : 7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)

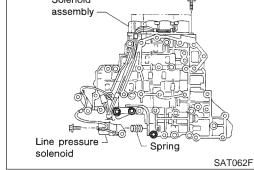


Install solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve to lower body.



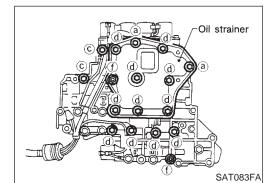
FE

AT



 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ Set oil strainer, then tighten bolts a, c, d and nuts f to specified torque.

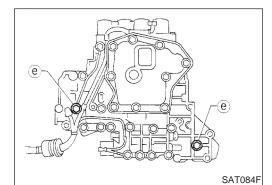




9: 7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)



BR



d. Tighten bolts **e** to specified torque.

BT

RS

HA

SC

EL

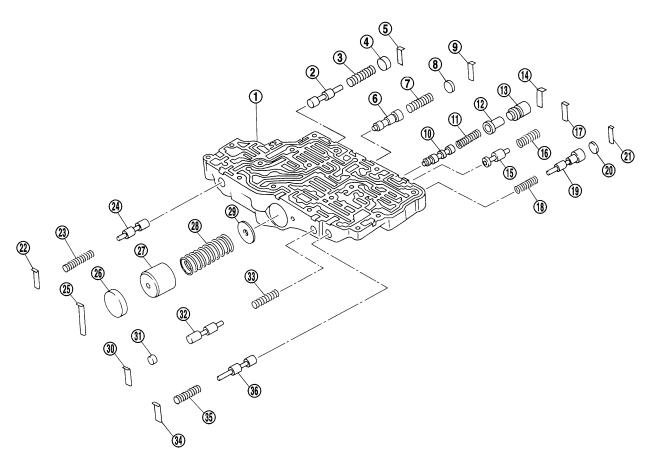


Control Valve Upper Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NHAT0137

SEC. 317



SAT772J

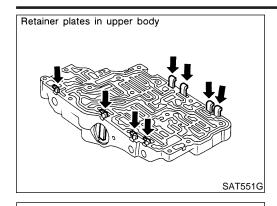
- Upper body
- 2. Cooler check valve
- 3. Return spring
- 4. Plug
- 5. Retainer plate
- 6. 1-2 accumulator valve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Plug
- 9. Retainer plate
- 10. Torque converter clutch control valve
- 11. Return spring
- 12. Torque converter clutch control plug

- 13. Torque converter clutch control sleeve
- 14. Retainer plate
- 15. Torque converter relief valve
- 16. Return spring
- 17. Retainer plate
- 18. Return spring
- 19. Overrun clutch reducing valve
- 20. Plug
- 21. Retainer plate
- 22. Retainer plate
- 23. Return spring
- 24. Pilot valve

- 25. Retainer plate
- 26. Plug
- 27. 1-2 accumulator piston
- 28. Return spring
- 29. 1-2 accumulator retainer plate
- 30. Retainer plate
- 31. Plug
- 32. 1st reducing valve
- 33. Return spring
- 34. Retainer plate
- 35. Return spring
- 36. 3-2 timing valve

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd,





DISASSEMBLY

Remove valves at retainer plates.

Do not use a magnetic pick-up tool.



NHAT0138

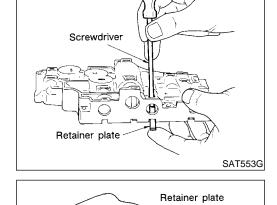
GI

MA

Use a screwdriver to remove retainer plates.



AT



Remove retainer plates while holding spring, plugs or sleeves.



Remove plugs slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.



BR

ST

Place mating surface of valve body face down, and remove

If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body face down

Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



SC



INSPECTION

internal parts.

Valve Spring

NHAT0139

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-385.

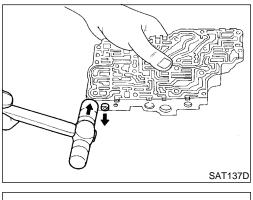
Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.

Control Valves

NHAT0139S02

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.



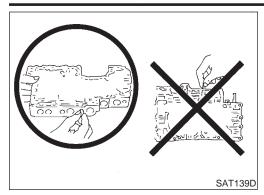
Plug

SAT554G

Screwdriver

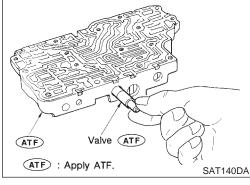
Soil (Coil (Length) SAT138D



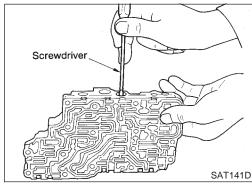


ASSEMBLY

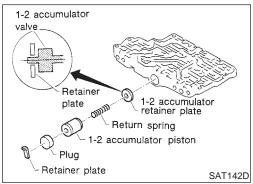
Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand the control valve body upright.



- 1. Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.



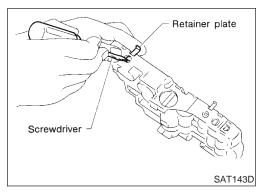
 Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into their proper positions.



1-2 Accumulator Valve

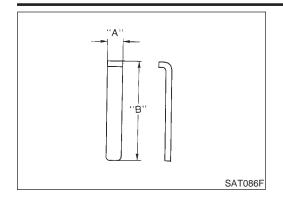
NHAT0140S01

- Install 1-2 accumulator valve. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate from opposite side of control valve body.
- Install return spring, 1-2 accumulator piston and plug.



- Install retainer plates.
- While pushing plug or return spring, install retainer plate.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Retai	ner Plate (Upper body)		NHAT0140S02 Unit: mm (in)
No.	Name of control valve	Length A	Length B
22	Pilot valve		
30	1st reducing valve		24 5 (0.946)
34	3-2 timing valve		21.5 (0.846)
17	Torque converter relief valve		
9	1-2 accumulator valve	6.0 (0.236)	29 5 (1 516)
25	1-2 accumulator piston valve		38.5 (1.516)
21	Overrun clutch reducing valve		24.0 (0.045)
5	Cooler check valve		24.0 (0.945)
14	Torque converter clutch control valve		28.0 (1.102)

Install proper retainer plates.
 Refer to "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-103.



FE

ΑI

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

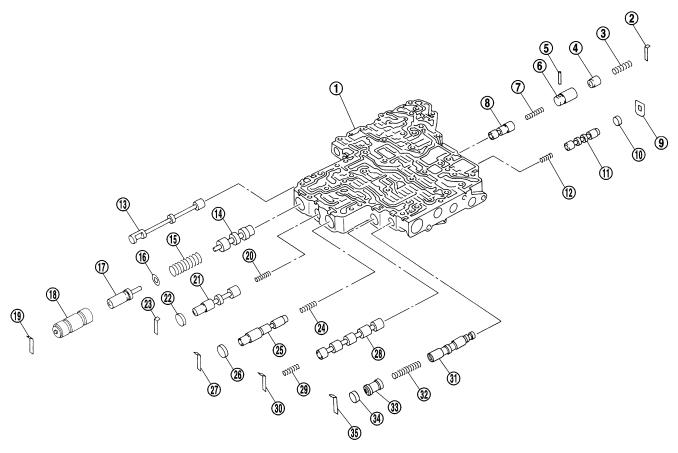


Control Valve Lower Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NHAT0141

SEC. 317



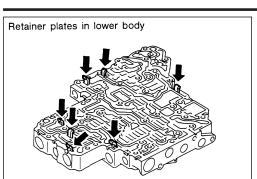
SAT773J

- Lower body
- 2. Retainer plate
- 3. Return spring
- 4. Piston
- 5. Parallel pin
- 6. Sleeve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Pressure modifier valve
- 9. Retainer plate
- 10. Plug
- 11. Shift valve B
- 12. Return spring

- 13. Manual valve
- 14. Pressure regulator valve
- 15. Return spring
- 16. Spring seat
- 17. Plug
- 17. 1 lug
- 18. Sleeve
- 19. Retainer plate
- 20. Return spring
- 21. Overrun clutch control valve
- 22. Plug
- 23. Retainer plate
- 24. Return spring

- 25. Accumulator control valve
- 26. Plug
- 27. Retainer plate
- 28. Shift valve A
- 29. Return spring
- 30. Retainer plate
- 31. Shuttle valve
- 32. Return spring
- 33. Plug
- 34. Plug
- 35. Retainer plate

Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



DISASSEMBLY

Remove valves at retainer plate. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-323.

GI

MA

INSPECTION Valve Springs

LC

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

FE

Inspection standard:

Retainer Plate (Lower body)

Pressure regulator valve

Accumulator control valve

Overrun clutch control valve

Pressure modifier valve

Shift valve A

Shuttle valve

Shift valve B

Name of control valve and plug

Refer to SDS, AT-385.

Length B

28.0

(1.102)

AT

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued. **Control Valves**

NHAT0144

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

AX

ASSEMBLY

No.

19

27

30

23

2

35

9

SAT138D

Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY", "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-324.

Length A

6.0

(0.236)

BR

Unit: mm (in)

Туре

Ш

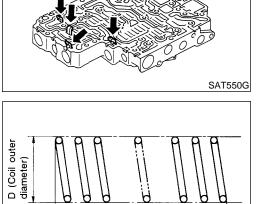
HA

BT

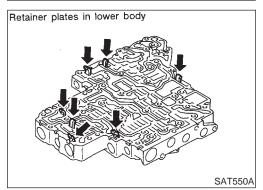
SC

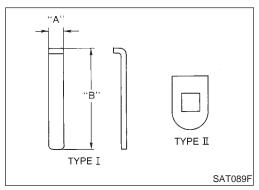
EL

Install proper retainer plates. Refer to "Control Valve Lower Body", AT-326.



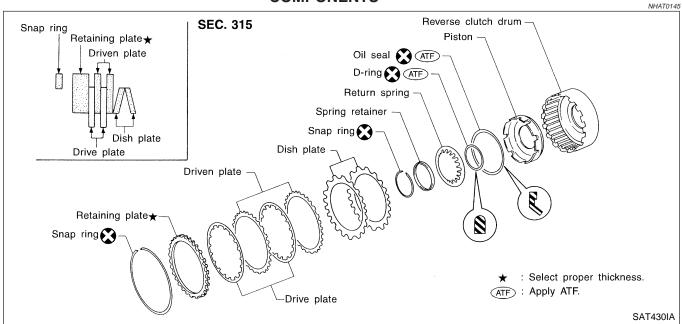
(Length)

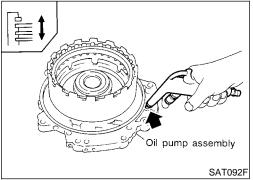


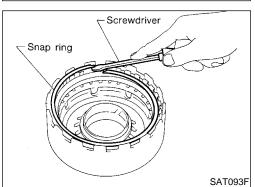


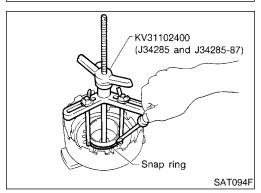


Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS









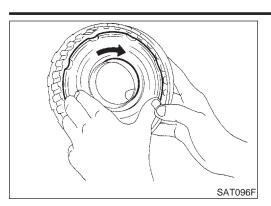
DISASSEMBLY

NHAT0146

- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch
- Install seal ring onto drum support of oil pump cover and install reverse clutch assembly. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- Remove snap ring.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plates.

- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from reverse clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 5. Remove spring retainer and return springs.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd



- 6. Remove piston from reverse clutch drum by turning it.
- Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

GI

MA

INSPECTION

If necessary, replace.

LC

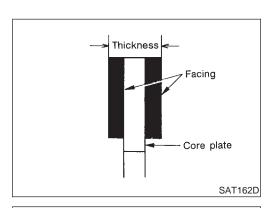
Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return **Springs** Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NHAT0147S01

EC

ΑT

AX



Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

NHAT0147502

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

SU

Thickness of drive plate: Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



NHAT0147S03

Check for deformation or damage.

Measure thickness of dish plate. Thickness of dish plate: 3.08 mm (0.1213 in)

If deformed or fatigued, replace.

HA

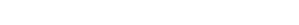
Reverse Clutch Piston

NHAT0147S04

Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

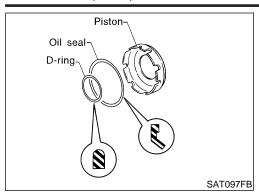
Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.



SAT163D



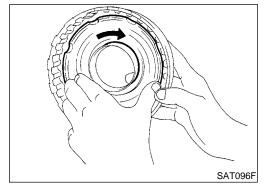
NHAT0148



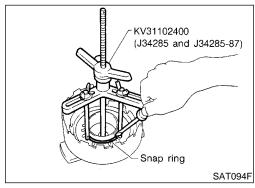
ASSEMBLY

Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.

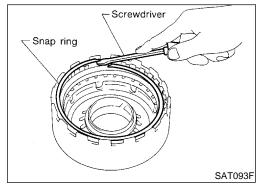
- Take care with the direction of oil seal.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



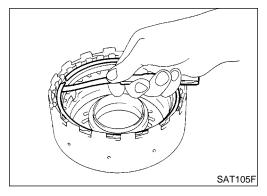
- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



- 3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.
- Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plates.
- Take care with order of plates.
- 6. Install snap ring.



7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

Standard 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in)

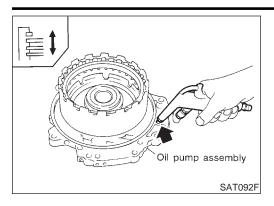
Allowable limit 1.2 mm (0.047 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-386.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)





8. Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Reverse Clutch", AT-328.

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

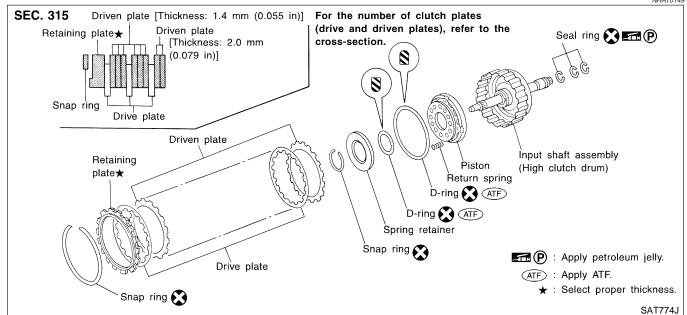
ΑT

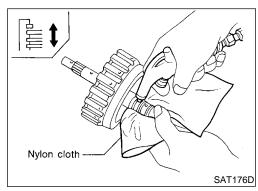
AX

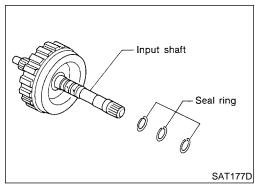
SU

High Clutch COMPONENTS

NHAT0149







DISASSEMBLY

NHAT0150

Check operation of high clutch.

a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of input shaft with nylon cloth.

h nylon cloth. ^圆ͳ **t with nylon**

 Stop up hole on opposite side of input shaft with nylon cloth.

b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:

D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

2. Remove seal rings from input shaft.

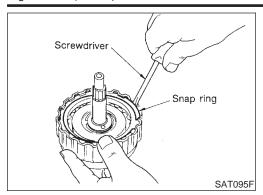
Always replace when removed.

EL

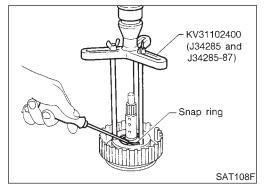
HA

SC

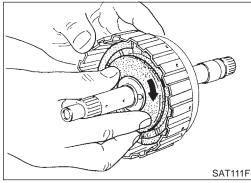




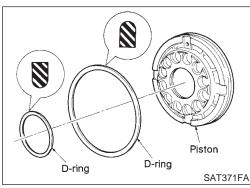
- 3. Remove snap ring.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.



- Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from high clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer and return springs.



Remove piston from high clutch drum by turning it.



8. Remove D-rings from piston.

INSPECTION

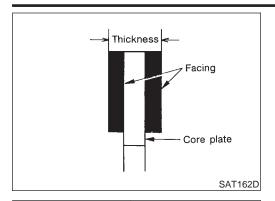
High Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return **Springs**

NHAT0151S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.

High Clutch (Cont'd





High Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate: Standard value 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

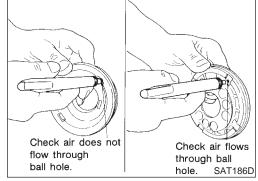
If not within wear limit, replace.

NHAT0151S02

GI

MA

EM



Seal ring

Input shaft

D-rina

High Clutch Piston

Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

NHAT0151S03

 Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

EG

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.

FE

-15

AT

AX

Seal Ring Clearance

NHAT0151S04

Install new seal rings onto input shaft.

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

SU

Standard clearance:

0.08 - 0.23 mm (0.0031 - 0.0091 in)

Allowable limit:

0.23 mm (0.0091 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace input shaft assembly.

ST

0 1



SAT187D

Piston

SAT371FA

D-ring

NHAT0152

Install D-rings on piston.
 Apply ATF to both parts.

BI

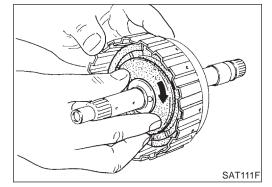
HA

SC.

EL

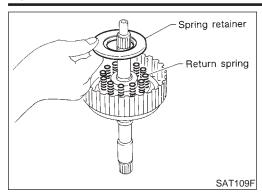


Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

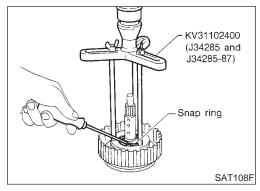


AT-333

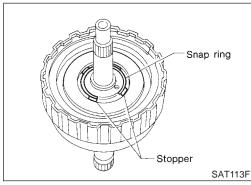




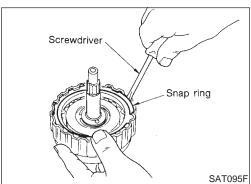
3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.



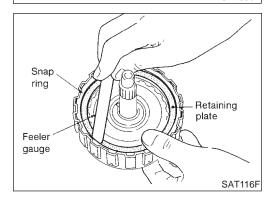
- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.



Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- Take care with the order and direction of plates.
- 6. Install snap ring.



7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

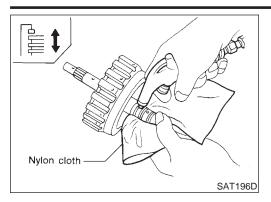
Standard 1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in)

Allowable limit 2.8 mm (0.110 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-386.





Apply petroleum jelly

8. Check operation of high clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "High Clutch", AT-331.



MA

EM

. Install seal rings to input shaft.

LC

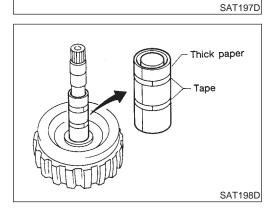
Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

EG

Always replace when removed.

FE

AT



Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from AX spreading.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

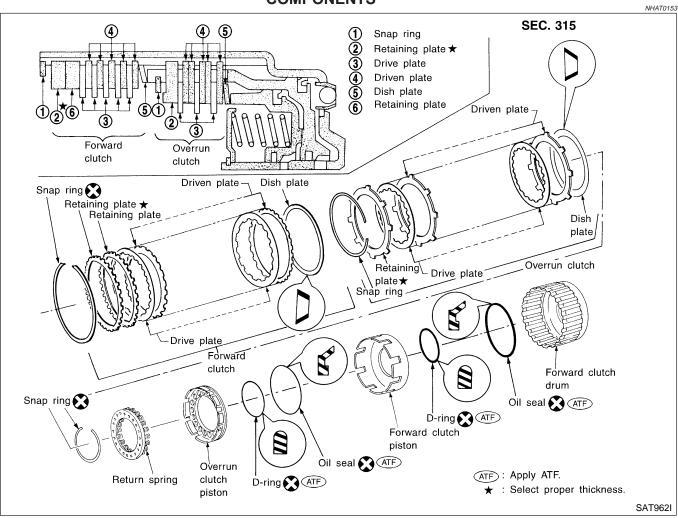
HA

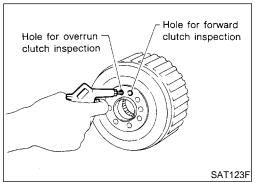
SC

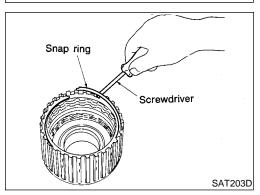
EL



Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS



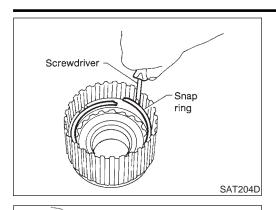




DISASSEMBLY

- NHAT0154
- 1. Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch.
- a. Install bearing retainer on forward clutch drum.
- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole of forward clutch drum.
- c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- Remove snap ring for forward clutch.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



KV31102400

(J34285 and J34285-87)

Snap ring

Overrun clutch

SAT126F

piston

4. Remove snap ring for overrun clutch.

5. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.



MA

Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from forward clutch drum while compressing return springs.



- Set Tool directly over return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.



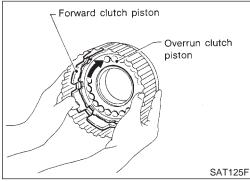
- 7. Remove spring retainer and return springs.
- Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$





Forward clutch piston

8. Remove forward clutch piston with overrun clutch piston from forward clutch drum by turning it.



BR

ST

. Remove overrun clutch piston from forward clutch piston by turning it.



BT

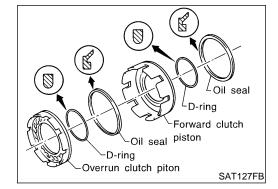
HA

SC



10. Remove D-rings and oil seals from forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.







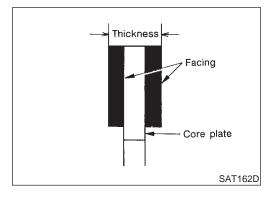
INSPECTION

Snap Rings, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

NHAT0155

NHAT0155S01 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Forward clutch

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

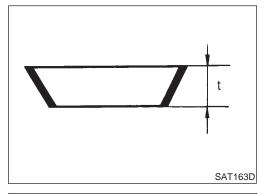
Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

Overrun clutch

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Dish Plates

NHAT0155S03

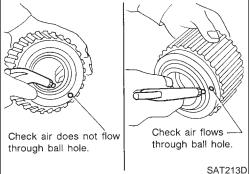
- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate:

Forward clutch 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

Overrun clutch 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

If deformed or fatigued, replace.



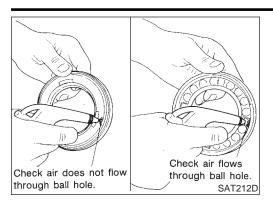
Forward Clutch Drum

NHAT0155S04

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole from outside of forward clutch drum. Make sure air leaks past ball.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole from inside of forward clutch drum. Make sure there is no air leakage.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)





Overrun Clutch Piston

Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

NHAT0155S05

 Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

GI

 Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure that air leaks past ball.

MA

ASSEMBLY

Oil seal

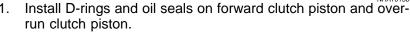
orward clutch

Overrun clutch piston

SAT125F

Oil seal piston

NHAT0156 LC



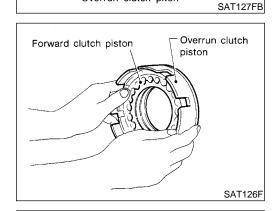
EC

Take care with direction of oil seal.

Apply ATF to both parts.

FE

ΑT



Forward clutch piston

D-ring
Overrun clutch piton

2. Install overrun clutch piston assembly on forward clutch piston by turning it slowly.

AX

Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.

SU

ST

9 I

IJ/Ø

Install forward clutch piston assembly on forward clutch drum by turning it slowly.

BT

Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

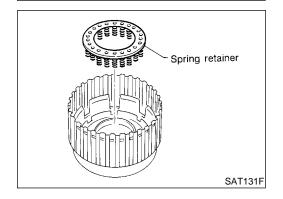
HA

SC

EL

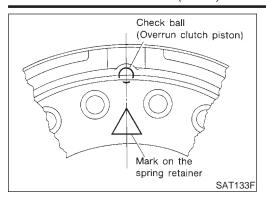
Install return spring on overrun clutch piston.

MX

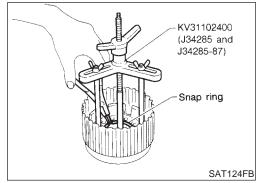




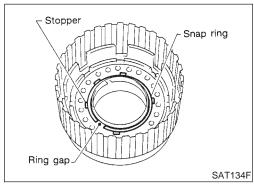
Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



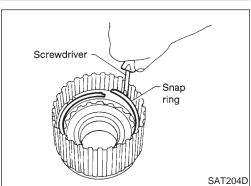
 Align the mark on spring retainer with check ball in overrun clutch piston.



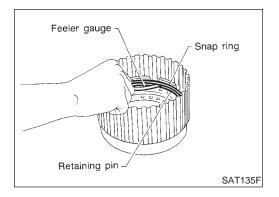
- 5. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.



• Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 6. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.
- Take care with order of plates.
- 7. Install snap ring for overrun clutch.



8. Measure clearance between overrun clutch retaining plate and snap ring.

If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

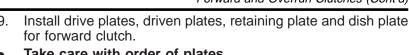
Standard 0.7 - 1.1 mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)

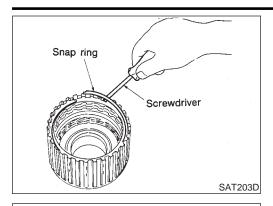
Allowable limit 1.7 mm (0.067 in)

Overrun clutch retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-387.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)





Take care with order of plates.

10. Install snap ring for forward clutch.

GI

MA

EM

11. Measure clearance between forward clutch retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

LC

Specified clearance:

Standard 0.45 - 0.85 mm (0.0177 - 0.0335 in) Allowable limit 1.85 mm (0.0728 in)

FE

Forward clutch retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-387.

ΑT

12. Check operation of forward clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch", AT-336.

SU

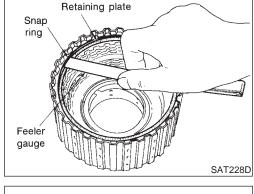
13. Check operation of overrun clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch", AT-336.

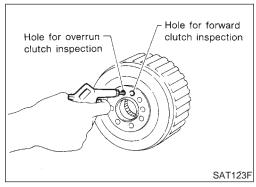
NHAT0157 BT

HA

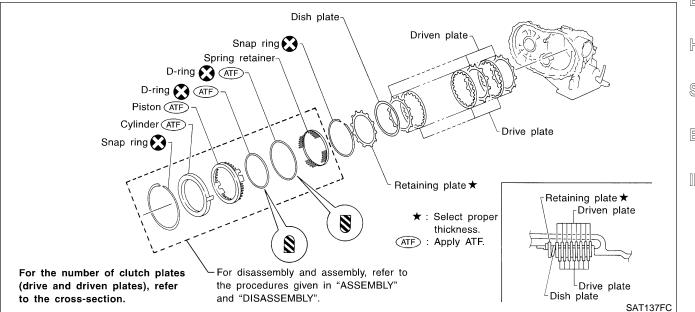
SC

EL



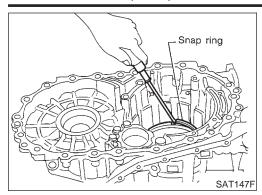


Low & Reverse Brake **COMPONENTS**



Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)

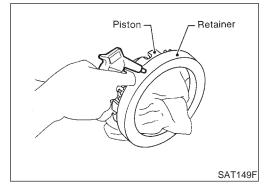




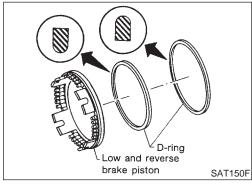
DISASSEMBLY

Check operation of low & reverse brake.

- a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



- 2. In order to remove piston, apply compressed air to oil hole of retainer while holding piston.
- Apply air gradually and allow piston to come out evenly.



3. Remove D-rings from piston.

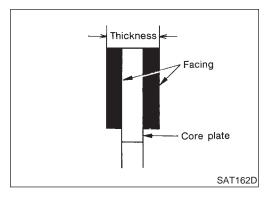
INSPECTION

tainer

Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

NHAT0159S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 If necessary, replace.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plate

NHAT0159S02

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

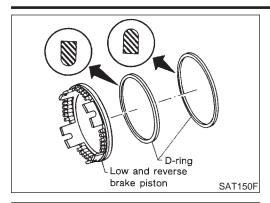
Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value 1.8 mm (0.071 in) Wear limit 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)





ASSEMBLY

1. Install D-rings on piston.

Apply ATF to both parts.

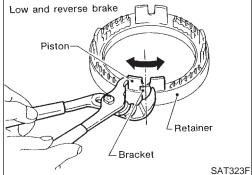


NHAT0160

0.0

MA

EM



2. Set and align piston with retainer.

This operation is required in order to engage the protrusions of piston to return springs correctly.

Further procedures are given in "ASSEMBLY".

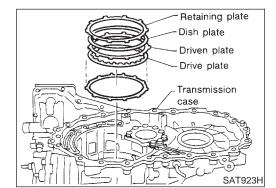


LC

FE

AT

AX



 Install driven plates, drive plates, retaining plate and dish plate on transmission case.

Take care with order of plates and direction of dish plate.



BR

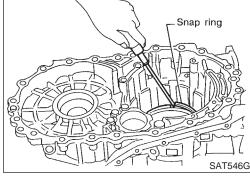
ST

RS

HA

SC

EL



 Measure clearance between driven plate and transmission case. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. (front side)

Specified clearance:

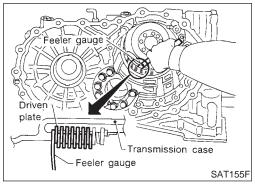
Standard 1.7 - 2.1 mm (0.067 - 0.083 in) Allowable limit 3.3 mm (0.130 in)

Deteloloro oleter

Retaining plate:

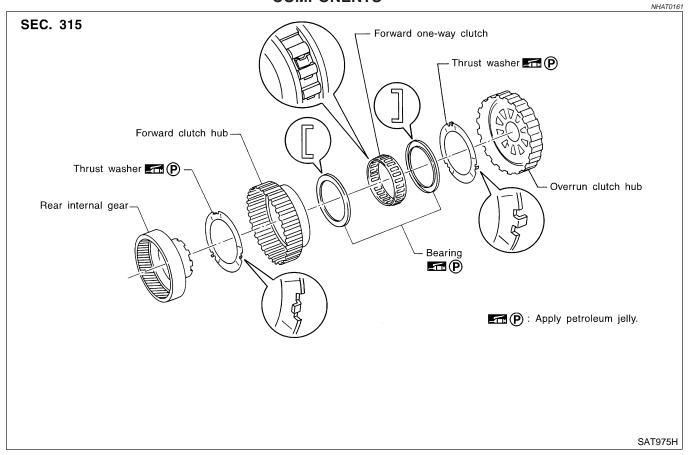
Install snap ring.

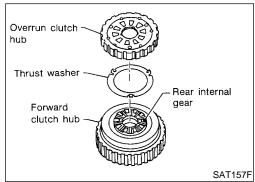
Refer to SDS, AT-388.

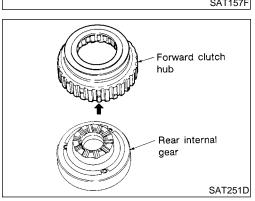




Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub COMPONENTS







DISASSEMBLY

 Remove overrun clutch hub and thrust washer from forward clutch hub.

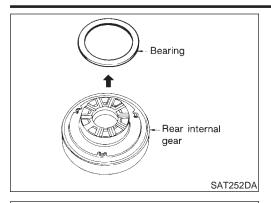
2. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.



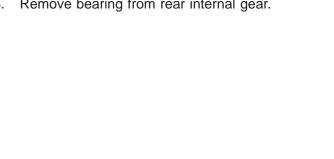
GI

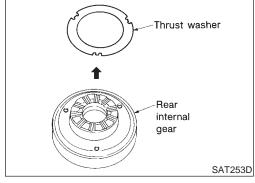
MA

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



3. Remove bearing from rear internal gear.





Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

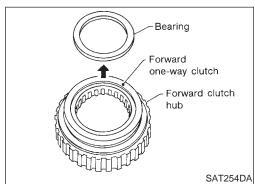


FE

Remove bearing from forward one-way clutch.



AX





SU

ST

6. Remove forward one-way clutch from forward clutch hub.

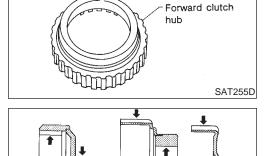


HA

SC







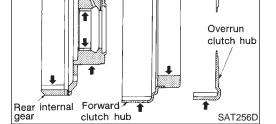
Forward one-way

clutch

INSPECTION

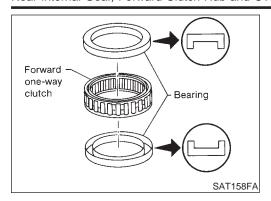
NHAT0163 Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun NHAT0163S01

Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage.





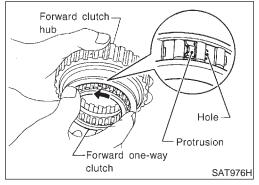
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Bearings and Forward One-way Clutch

NHAT0163S02

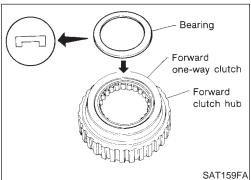
- Check bearings for deformation and damage.
- Check forward one-way clutch for wear and damage.



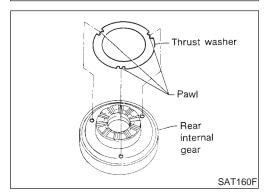
ASSEMBLY

NHAT0164

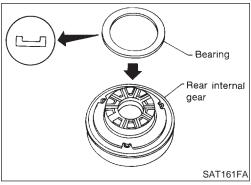
- 1. Install forward one-way clutch on forward clutch.
- Take care with the direction of forward one-way clutch.



- 2. Install bearing on forward one-way clutch.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.



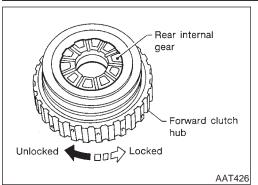
- 3. Install thrust washer on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of rear internal gear.

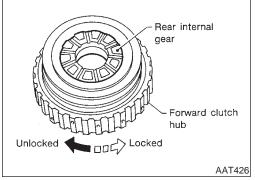


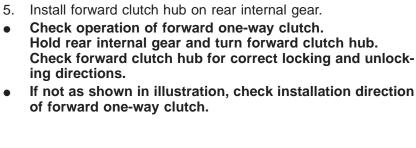
- 4. Install bearing on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.



Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)







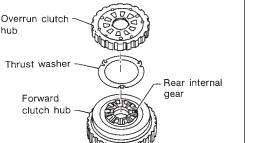


If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction



MA





SAT157F

Install thrust washer and overrun clutch hub.



Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of overrun clutch hub.



Align projections of rear internal gear with holes of overrun clutch hub.

FE

ΑT

SU

BR

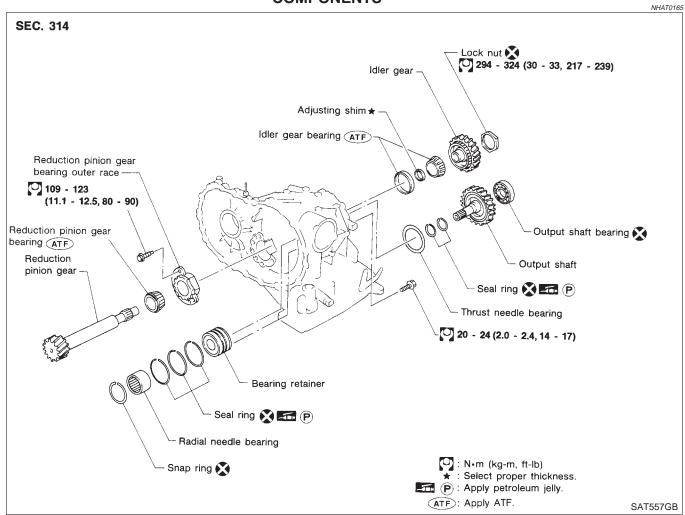
ST

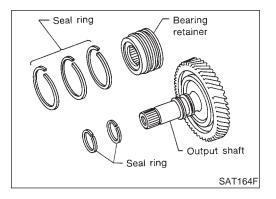
HA

SC

EL

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer COMPONENTS





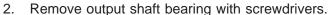
DISASSEMBLY

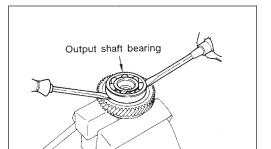
NHAT0166

1. Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.



Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)





- Always replace bearing with a new one when removed. Do not damage output shaft.



- MA
- EM

SAT165F

Remove snap ring from bearing retainer.



LC



ΑT



5. Remove idler gear bearing inner race from idler gear.

AX











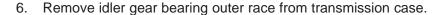




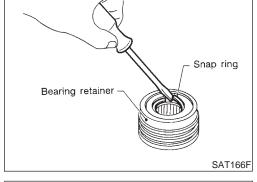


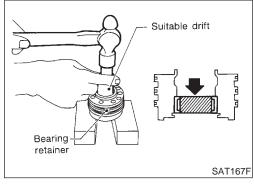


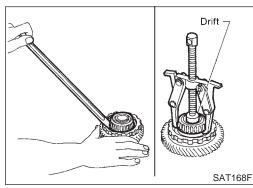


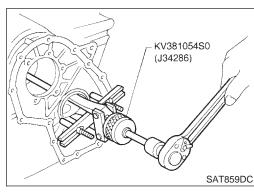




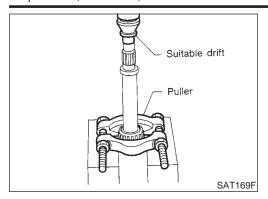




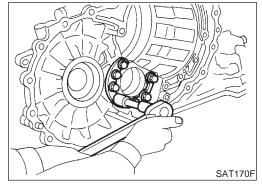




Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



7. Press out reduction pinion gear bearing inner race from reduction pinion gear.



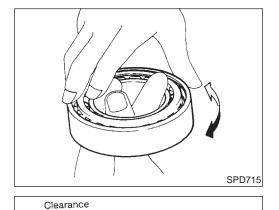
Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

INSPECTION

NHAT0167

Output Shaft, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear

- Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.
- Check gears for wear, chips and cracks.



Seal ring

Output shaft

Bearing retainer

SAT171F

Bearing

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.

Seal Ring Clearance

NHAT0167S03

- Install new seal rings to output shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of output shaft.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

- If not within allowable limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.

AT-350



Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)

 Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bearing retainer.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.30 mm (0.0039 - 0.0118 in)

Allowable limit:

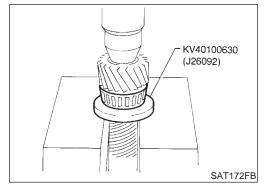
0.30 mm (0.0118 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace bearing retainer.

G[

EM

MA



ASSEMBLY

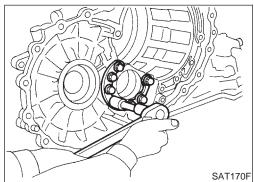
1. Press reduction pinion gear bearing inner race on reduction pinion gear.

EC.

LC

FE

AT



Drift

KV40100630 (J26092) 2. Install reduction pinion gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

(11.1 - 12.5 kg-m, 80 - 90 ft-lb)

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR

ST

DQ

BT

HA

SC

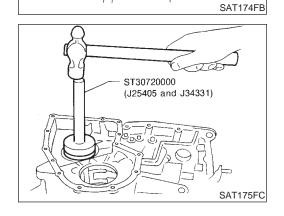
EL



Install idler gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

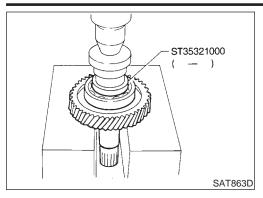
3. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.

D)X(

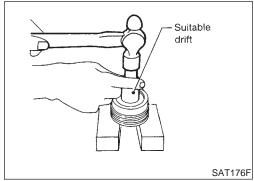




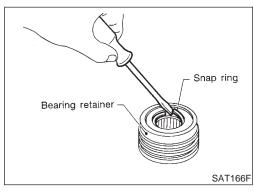
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



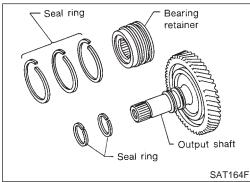
5. Press output shaft bearing on output shaft.



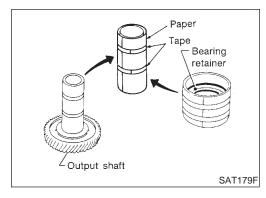
6. Press needle bearing on bearing retainer.



7. Install snap ring to bearing retainer.



8. After packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly, carefully install new seal rings on output shaft and bearing retainer.



 Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.

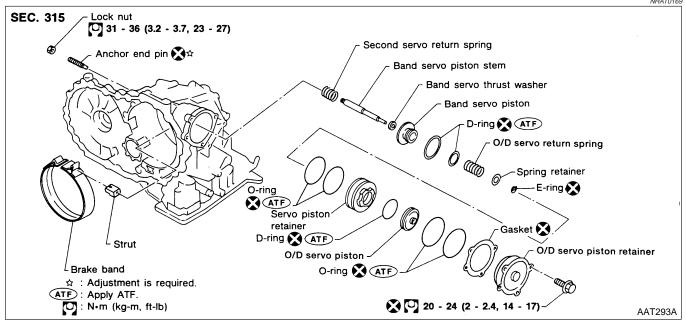


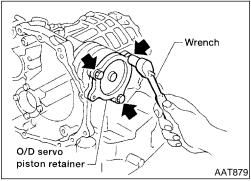
GI

MA

LC

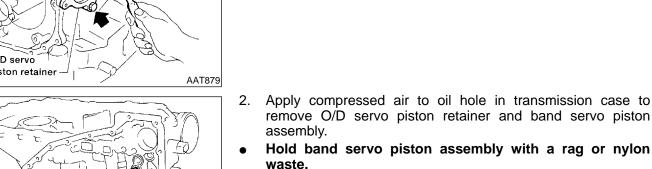
Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS

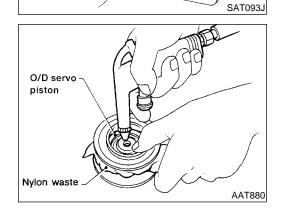




DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove band servo piston fixing bolts.





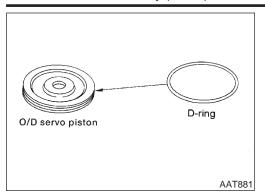
- to remove O/D servo piston from retainer.
 Hold O/D band servo piston while applying compressed air.

Apply compressed air to oil hole in O/D servo piston retainer

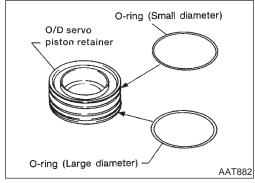
SC

EL

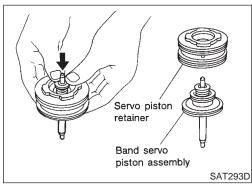




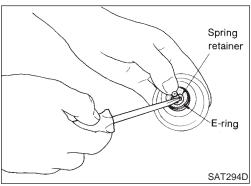
4. Remove D-ring from O/D servo piston.



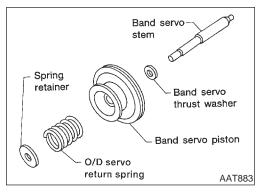
5. Remove O-rings from O/D servo piston retainer.



6. Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

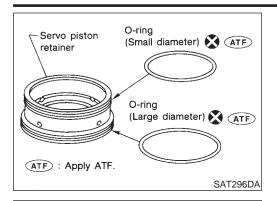


7. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



8. Remove O/D servo return spring, band servo thrust washer and band servo piston stem from band servo piston.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



D-ring

D-ring

SAT297D

Band servo piston

9. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



MA

10. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.

Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

INSPECTION

Return Springs

NHAT0171

Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

BR

ST

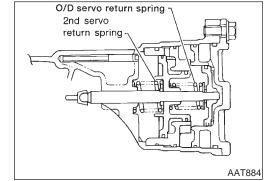
NHAT0171S02

HA

SC

EL

NHAT0172



ASSEMBLY

SAT297D

Install D-rings to servo piston retainer.

Check for deformation or damage.

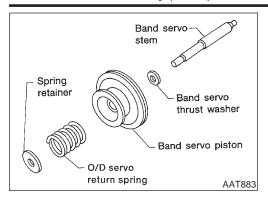
Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-391.

Measure free length and outer diameter.

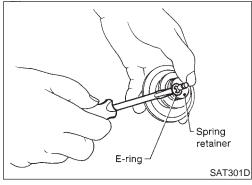
Apply ATF to D-rings. Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

Band servo piston D-ring D-ring

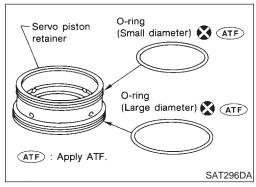
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



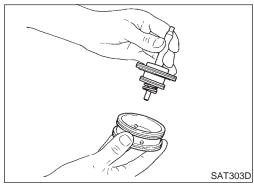
Install band servo piston stem, band servo thrust washer, O/D servo return spring and spring retainer to band servo piston.



3. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



- 4. Install O-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



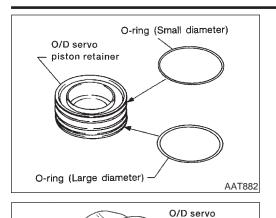
5. Install band servo piston assembly to servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

O/D servo piston

AAT881

- 6. Install D-ring to O/D servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd,



piston retainer O/D servo piston

Apply ATF.

AAT885

Install O-rings to O/D servo piston retainer.

- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



MA



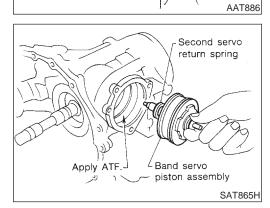
LC

Install O/D servo piston to O/D servo piston retainer.



FE

AT



Install band servo piston assembly and 2nd servo return spring to transmission case.



SU

Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.







10. Install O/D servo piston assembly to transmission case. Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmis-



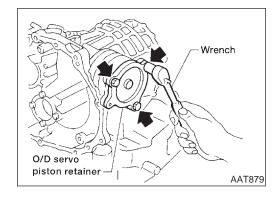


SC



11. Install O/D servo piston retainer to transmission case. Refer to AT-353.



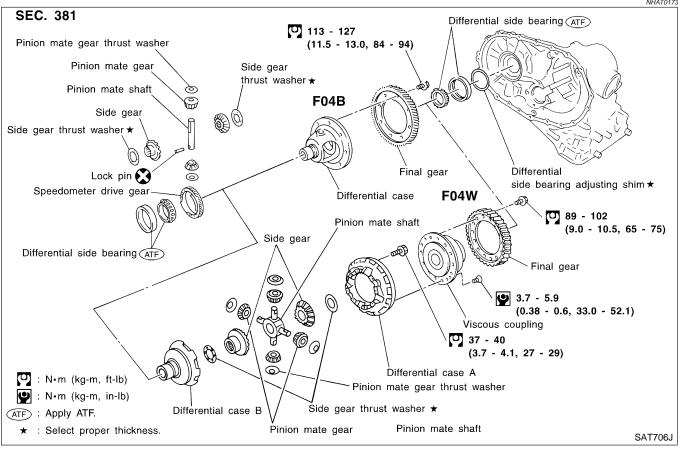


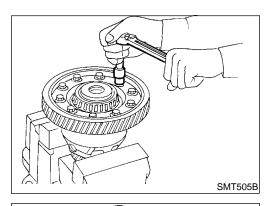
O/D servo piston assembly sion case.



Final Drive COMPONENTS

NHAT0173





DISASSEMBLY

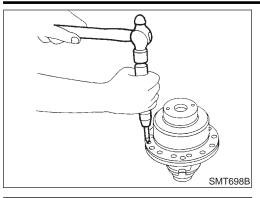
NHAT0174

Remove final gear.

- Press out differential side bearings. Be careful not to mix up the right and left bearings.
- ST33061000 ST33051001 (J8107-2) (J22888-D) AAT662

Final Drive (Cont'd)



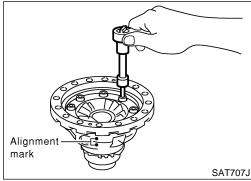


- 3. Remove viscous coupling — RE4F04W.
- Remove viscous coupling.



MA

EM



0

SAT313D

Speedometer drive gear O

Attaching direction

KV32101000 (J25689-A)

- Make alignment marks with paint on differential cases A and B.
- Remove the bolts holding the differential cases, and remove the pinion mate gears and side gears.



LC

FE

Remove speedometer drive gear.

5. Drive out pinion mate shaft lock pin.





BR

ST

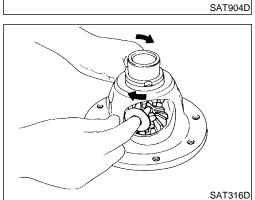
BT

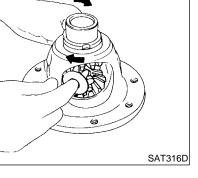
HA

SC

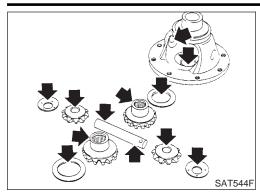
EL

- Draw out pinion mate shaft lock pin.
- Remove pinion mate gears and side gears.







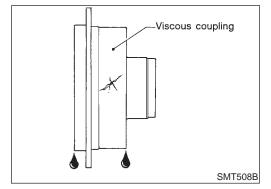


INSPECTION

Gear, Washer, Shaft and Case

NHAT0175

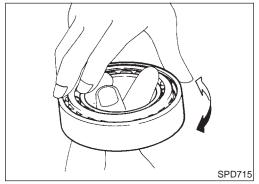
- Check mating surfaces of differential case, side gears and pinion mate gears.
- Check washers for wear.



Viscous Coupling — RE4F04W

NHAT0175S02

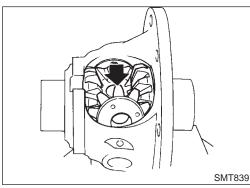
- Check case for cracks.
- Check silicone oil for leakage.



Bearings

NHAT0175S03

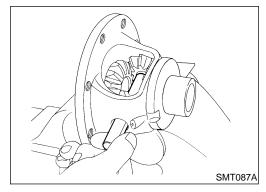
- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.



ASSEMBLY

NHAT017

- 1. Attach side gear thrust washers to side gears, then install pinion mate thrust washers and pinion mate gears in place.
- Apply ATF to any parts.

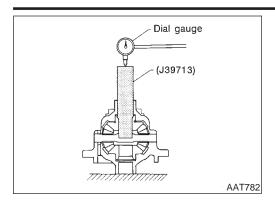


- Insert pinion mate shaft.
- When inserting, be careful not to damage pinion mate thrust washers.

REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

Final Drive (Cont'd





— RE4F04B —

Measure clearance between side gear and differential case with washers following the procedure below:

Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.



MA

LC

Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflection. Always measure indicator deflection on both side gears.

Clearance between side gear and differential case with

0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

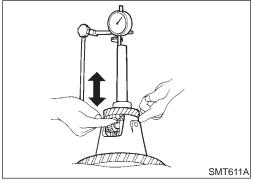
If not within specification, adjust clearance by changing thickness of differential side gear thrust washers.

> Differential side gear thrust washers: Refer to SDS, AT-388.

FE

AT

AX



- RE4F04W -

tion.

Differential Case Side

washer:

NHAT0176502

Measure clearance between side gear and differential case & viscous coupling with washers using the following procedure:

Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflec-

Clearance between side gear and differential case with washers:

0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.

If not within specification adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washer.

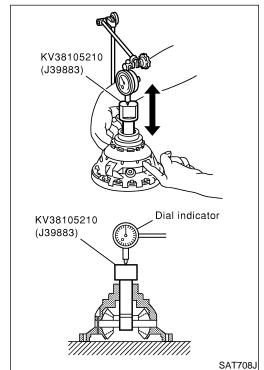
> Differential side gear thrust washers for differential case side:

Refer to SDS, AT-388.

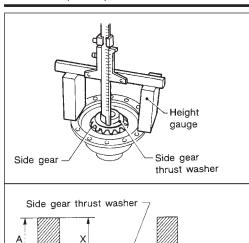
BT

HA

SC



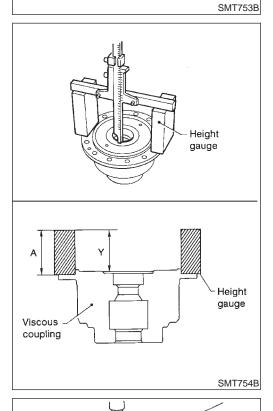




Height gauge

Viscous Coupling Side

- Measure clearance between side gear and differential case & viscous coupling with washers using the following procedure:
- Place side gear and thrust washer on pinion mate gears installed on differential case.
- b. Measure dimension X.
- Measure dimension X in at least two places.



- Measure dimension Y.
- Measure dimension Y in at least two places.

Clearance between side gear and viscous coupling = X + Y - 2A: 0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

A: Height of gauge

If not within specification, adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washer.

> Differential side gear thrust washers for viscous coupling side:

Refer to SDS, AT-388.



SMT699B

- Install lock pin. 3.
- Make sure that lock pin is flush with case.

REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

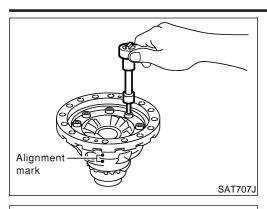
Final Drive (Cont'd)



GI

MA

LC



Speedometer drive gear O

Attaching direction

4. Install viscous coupling — RE4F04W.

 After choosing the side gear washer, tighten down differential cases A and B. Tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-358.

CAUTION:

Make sure that A and B alignment marks are positioned correctly.

b. Install viscous coupling.

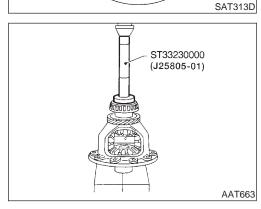


 Align the projection of speedometer drive gear with the groove of differential case.

AT

AX

FE



0

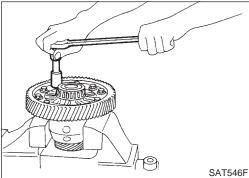
6. Press on differential side bearings.

SU

7. Install final gear and tighten fixing bolts in a crisscross pattern. Tighten final gear bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-358.

BT

ST



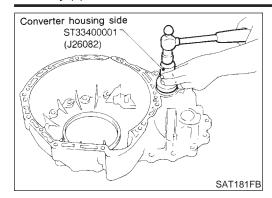
SC

HA

EL

DX.

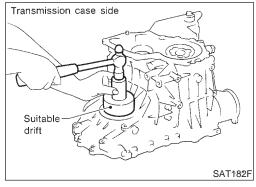




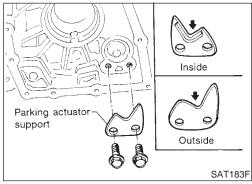
Assembly (1)

NHAT0177

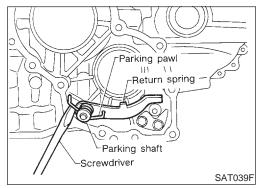
Install differential side oil seals on transmission case and converter housing.



- Install parking actuator support to transmission case. Tighten parking actuator support bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-288.
- Pay attention to direction of parking actuator support.



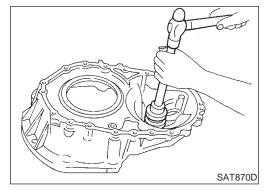
- 3. Install parking pawl on transmission case and fix it with parking shaft.
- 4. Install return spring.



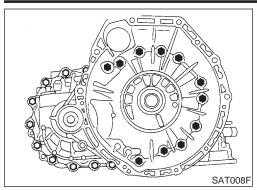
Adjustment (1) DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

NHAT0178

- . Install differential side bearing outer race without adjusting shim on transmission case.
- 2. Install differential side bearing outer race on converter housing.







Place final drive assembly on transmission case.

Install transmission case on converter housing. Tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-288.

GI

MA

Attach dial indicator on differential case at converter housing

6. Insert Tool into differential side gear from transmission case side.

Move Tool up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.

FE

AΤ

shim(s). Suitable shim thickness = Dial indicator deflection + Specified bearing preload

Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting

Differential side bearing preload adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-389.

Bearing preload:

0.05 - 0.09 mm (0.0020 - 0.0035 in)

AX

11. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission

Remove converter housing from transmission case. 10. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.

HA

12. Reinstall differential side bearing outer race and shim(s) selected from SDS table on transmission case.

13. Reinstall converter housing on transmission case and tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-288.

SC

EL

14. Insert Tool and measure turning torque of final drive assembly.

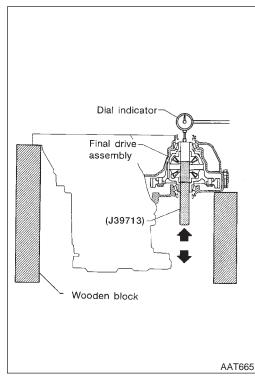
Turn final drive assembly in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

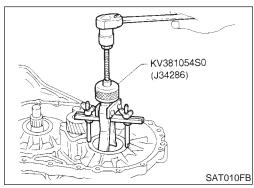
Turning torque of final drive assembly (New bearing): 0.78 - 1.37 N·m (8.0 - 14.0 kg-cm, 6.9 - 12.2 in-lb)

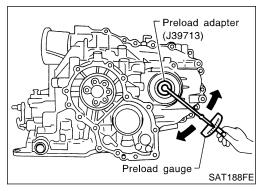
- When old bearing is used again, turning torque will be slightly less than the above.
- Make sure torque is close to the specified range.

Preload adapter:

RE4F04B-(J39713)

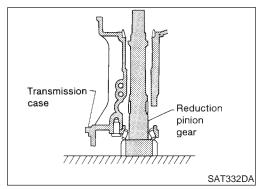








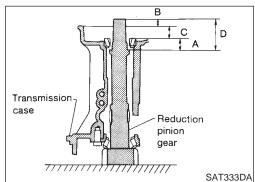
RE4F04W-KV38105210 (J39883)



REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD

NHAT0178S02

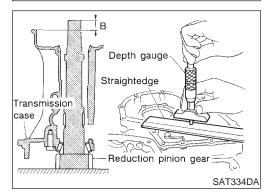
- Remove transmission case and final drive assembly from converter housing.
- Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.
- a. Place reduction pinion gear on transmission case as shown.



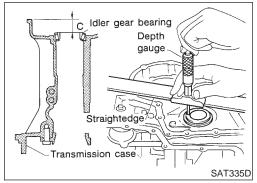
- b. Place idler gear bearing on transmission case.
- c. Measure dimensions "B" "C" and "D" and calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$

"A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.

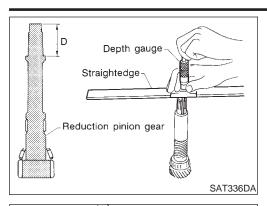


- Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "B" in at least two places.



- Measure dimension "C" between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "C" in at least two places.





 Measure dimension "D" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.

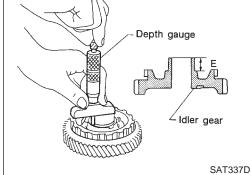
Measure dimension "D" in at least two places.

Calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$



MA



d. Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and the idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear.

Measure dimension "E" in at least two places.

FC.

LC

ΑT

AX

SU

e. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.

Proper shim thickness = A - E - 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)* (* ... Bearing preload)

Reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-390.

ا ال

ST

⊚ I

Install reduction gear and reduction gear bearing adjusting

shim selected in step 2-e on transmission case.

4. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.

BT

5. Press idler gear on reduction gear.

 Press idler gear until idler gear fully contacts adjusting shim.

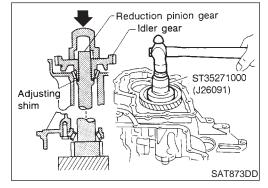
HA

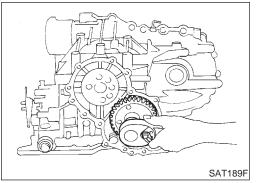
SC

EL

. Tighten idler gear lock nut to the specified torque. Refer to AT-348.

 Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock nut.

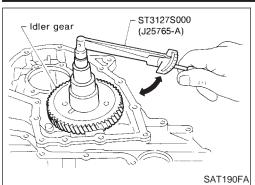


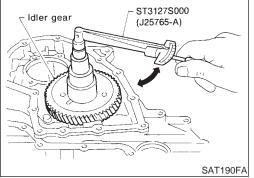


ASSEMBLY

7.







ers correctly. Turning torque of reduction pinion gear:

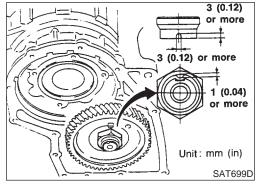
When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion

gear in both directions several times to seat bearing roll-

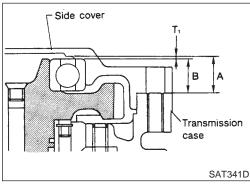
0.05 - 0.39 N·m (0.5 - 4.0 kg-cm, 0.43 - 3.47 in-lb)

Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.

If turning torque is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.



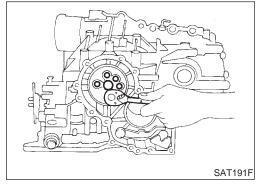
After properly adjusting turning torque, clinch idler gear lock nut as shown.



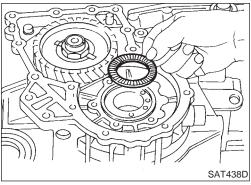
OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY

NHAT0178S03

- Measure clearance between side cover and the end of the output shaft bearing.
- Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that clearance is within specifications.



1. Install bearing retainer for output shaft.

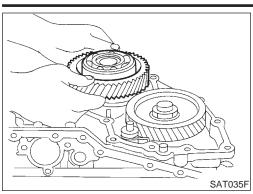


Install output shaft thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.

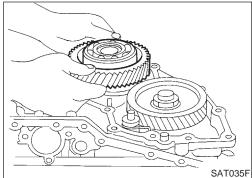


GI

MA

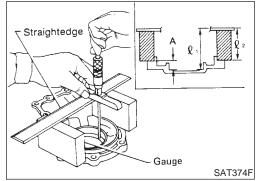


Install output shaft on transmission case.



Measure dimensions " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " at side cover and then calculate dimension "A".





Measure dimension " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " in at least two places.

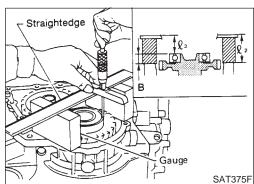
"A": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and adjusting shim mating surface.

A =
$$\ell_1 - \ell_2$$

 ℓ_2 : Height of gauge



FE



Measure dimensions " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " and then calculate dimension "B".



AX

Measure " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " in at least two places.



"B": Distance between the end of output shaft bearing outer race and the side cover fitting surface of transmission case.

B =
$$\ell_2 - \ell_3$$

 ℓ_2 : Height of gauge







Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that output shaft end play (clearance between side cover and output shaft bearing) is within specifications.



Output shaft end play (A - B):

0 - 0.15 mm (0 - 0.0059 in)



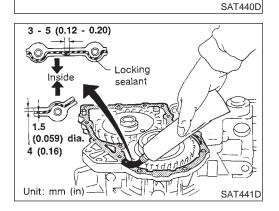
Output shaft end play adjusting shims:

HA

Refer to SDS, AT-392.

SC

Install adjusting shim on output shaft bearing.

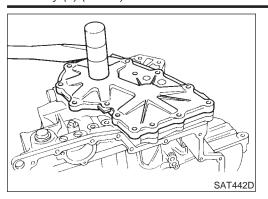


Assembly (2)

Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518) to transmission case as shown in illustration.



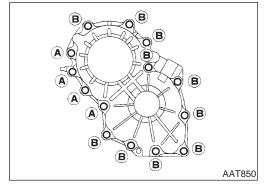




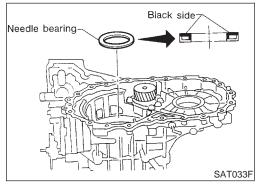
2. Set side cover on transmission case.

ASSEMBLY

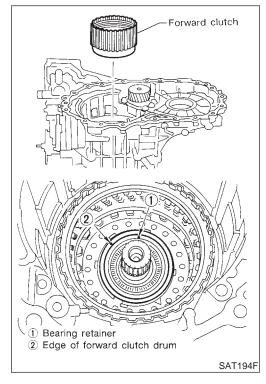
Apply locking sealant to the mating surface of transmission case.



- Tighten side cover fixing bolts to specified torque. Refer to AT-288.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.



- 4. Remove paper rolled around bearing retainer.
- 5. Install thrust washer on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



- 6. Install forward clutch assembly.
- Align teeth of low & reverse brake drive plates before installing.
- Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.
- If forward clutch assembly is correctly seated, points 1 and 2 are at almost same level.

8.

Overrun clutch hub

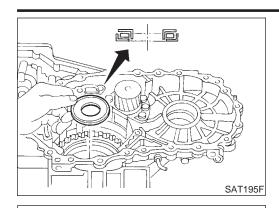
Rear internal gear

Forward clutch

SAT030F

SAT198F





- 7. Install thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



MA

Install overrun clutch hub.



Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washers. Align teeth of overrun clutch drive plates before installing.

AT

FE

Hold forward clutch hub and turn rear internal gear. Check overrun clutch hub for correct directions of lock and unlock.

AX

If not shown as illustrated, check installed direction of forward one-way clutch.

BR

ST

10. Install forward clutch hub and rear internal gear assembly. Align teeth of forward clutch drive plates before installing.

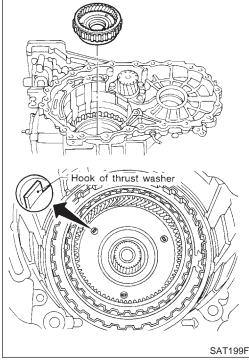
Check that three hooks of thrust washer are correctly aligned after installing.

BT

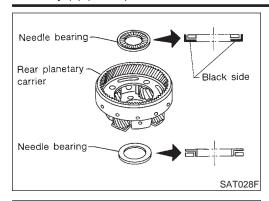
HA

SC

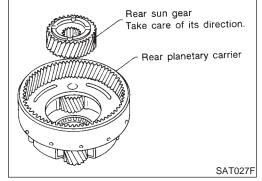
EL



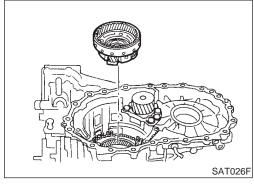




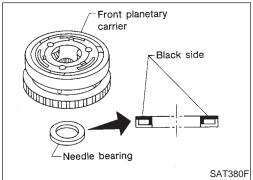
- 11. Install rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Install needle bearings on rear planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearings.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearings.



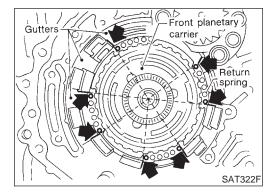
- b. Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.
- Pay attention to direction of rear sun gear.



c. Install rear planetary carrier on transmission case.

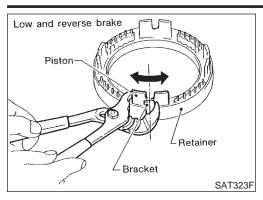


- 12. Install thrust needle bearing on front planetary carrier, then install them together on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



- 13. Install low and reverse brake piston according to the following procedures.
- Set and align return springs to transmission case gutters as shown in illustration.

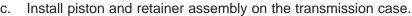




b. Set and align piston with retainer.



MA



LC

Align bracket to specified gutter as indicated in illustra-



FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

sponding return spring as follows. Push piston and retainer assembly evenly and confirm

Check that each protrusion of piston is correctly set to corre-

- they move smoothly.
- If they can not move smoothly, remove piston and retainer assembly and align return spring correctly as instructed in step "a".

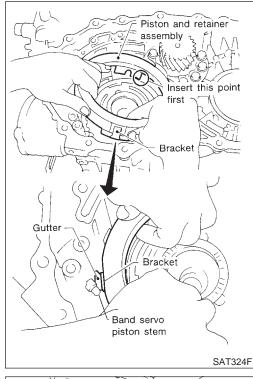


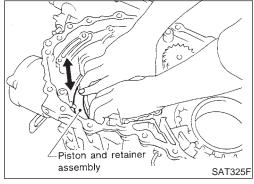
SC

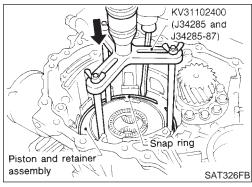


Push down piston and retainer assembly and install snap ring.

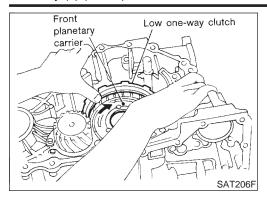




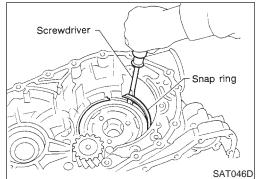




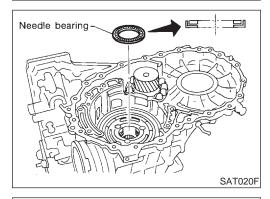




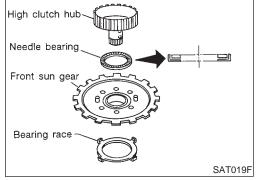
14. Install low one-way clutch to front planetary carrier by turning carrier in the direction of the arrow shown.



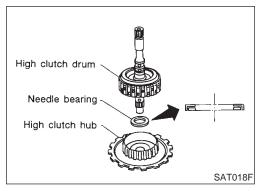
- 15. Install snap ring with screwdriver.
- Forward clutch and bearing must be correctly installed for snap ring to fit into groove of transmission case.



- 16. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

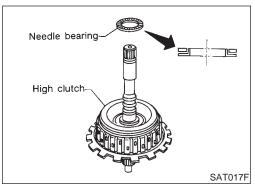


- 17. Install bearing race, needle bearing and high clutch hub on front sun gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



18. Install needle bearing and high clutch drum on high clutch hub.







- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



MA

20. Remove paper rolled around input shaft.

LC

21. Install input shaft assembly in reverse clutch. Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.

FE

ΑT

22. Install reverse clutch assembly on transmission case.

AX

Align teeth of high clutch drive plates before installing.

SU

BR

ST

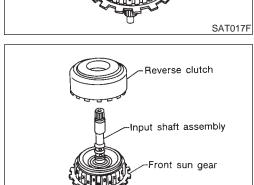
RS

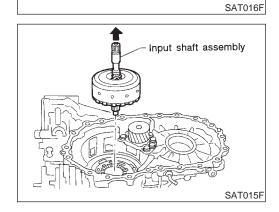
BT

HA

SC

EL



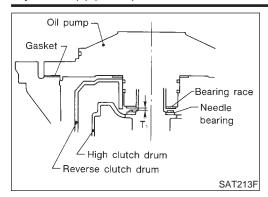


Adjustment (2)

When any parts listed below are replaced, adjust total end play and reverse clutch end play.

Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•

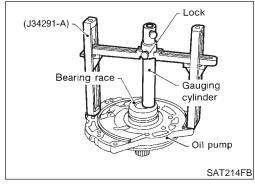




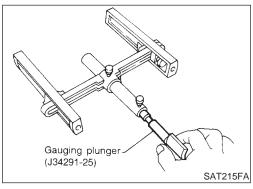
TOTAL END PLAY

1. Adjust total end play "T₁".

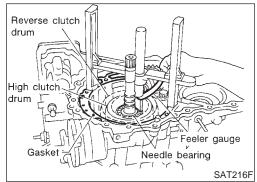
NHAT0180S01



a. With original bearing race installed, place Tool onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of bearing race. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install gauging plunger into cylinder.



- c. With needle bearing installed on high clutch drum, place Tool legs on machined surface of transmission case (with gasket). Then allow plunger to rest on needle bearing.
- d. Measure gap between cylinder and plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

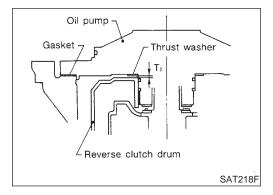
Total end play "T₁":

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

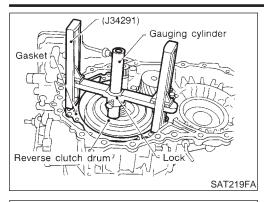
 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of bearing race as necessary.

Available bearing race for adjusting total end play: Refer to SDS, AT-392.

2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play "T₂".



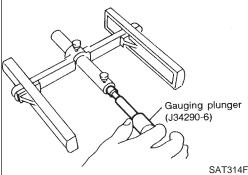




Place Tool on machined surface of transmission case (with a. gasket). Then allow gauging cylinder to rest on reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.

GI

MA



Feeler gauge

Brake band

SAT221F

Thrust washer

Install gauging plunger into cylinder.

LC

With original thrust washer installed on oil pump, place Tool legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Then allow plunger to rest on thrust washer.

Measure gap between cylinder and plunger with feeler gauge. This measurement should give exact reverse clutch drum end

FE

Reverse clutch drum end play "T2": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

AT

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of thrust washer as necessary.

Available thrust washer for adjusting reverse clutch AX drum end play:

SU

Refer to SDS, AT-392.

Assembly (3)

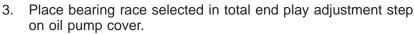
Install anchor end pin and lock nut on transmission case.

Place brake band on outside of reverse clutch drum. Tighten anchor end pin just enough so that brake band is evenly fitted on reverse clutch drum.

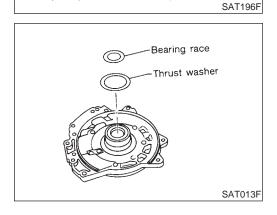
HA

SC

EL

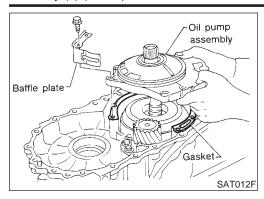


- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Place thrust washer selected in reverse clutch end play step on reverse clutch drum.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.

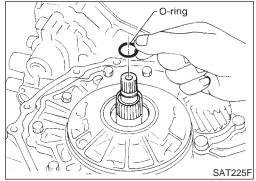


Strut

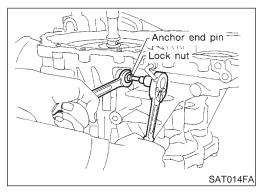




- 5. Install oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket on transmission case.
- 6. Tighten oil pump fixing bolts to the specified torque.



- 7. Install O-ring to input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



- 8. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end pin to the specified torque.

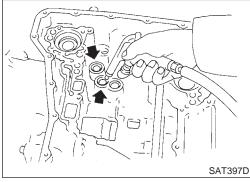
Anchor end pin:

Refer to SDS, AT-388.

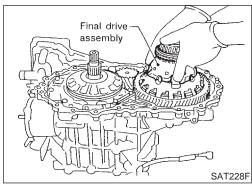
- b. Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.
- c. While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

Lock nut:

Refer to SDS, AT-388.

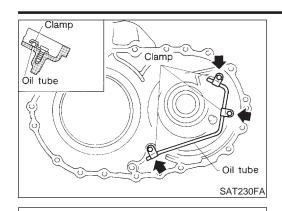


9. Apply compressed air to oil holes of transmission case and check operation of brake band.



10. Install final drive assembly on transmission case.





11. Install differential lubricant tube on converter housing. Tighten differential lubricant tube bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-288.

GI

MA

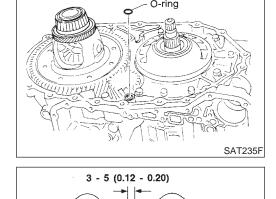
EM

12. Install O-ring on differential oil port of transmission case.

LC

FE

ΑT



Inside

1.5 (0.059) dia.

Locking

Unit: mm (in)

SAT371H

SAT008F

sealant

8 (0.31) R

4 (0.16)

13. Install converter housing on transmission case.

AX

Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518) to mating surface of converter housing.

SU

BR

ST

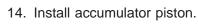
Tighten converter housing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-288.

BT

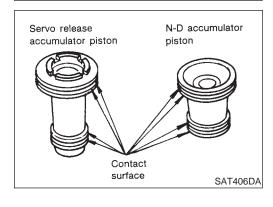
HA

SC

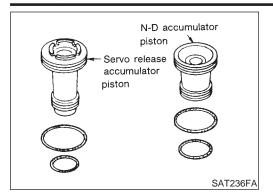
EL



Check contact surface of accumulator piston for damage.



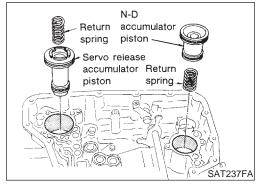




b. Install O-rings on accumulator piston.

Apply ATF to O-rings.

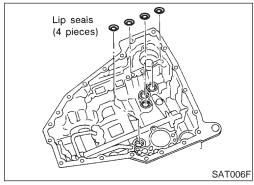
Accumulator piston O-rings: Refer to SDS, AT-385.



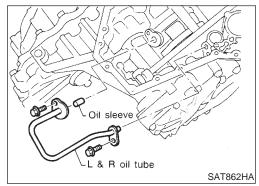
- c. Install accumulator pistons and return springs on transmission case
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

Return springs:

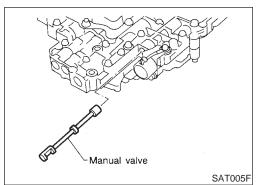
Refer to SDS, AT-386.



- 15. Install lip seals for band servo oil holes on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to lip seals.

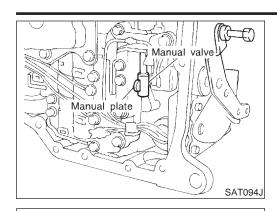


16. Install L & R oil tube and oil sleeve. Tighten L & R oil tube bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-288.



- 17. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.





Stopper ring

SAT416D

rerminal 📐 body

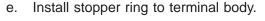
- b. Set manual shaft in Neutral position.
- Install control valve assembly on transmission case while aligning manual valve with manual plate.



MA

- Pass solenoid harness through transmission case and install terminal body on transmission case by pushing it.

LC

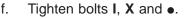




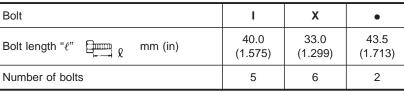
ΑT

AX

FE



Bolt length, number and location:



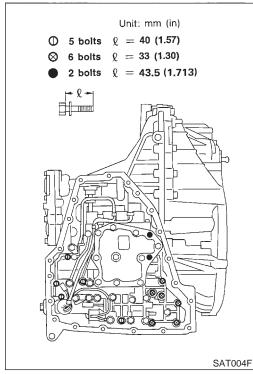


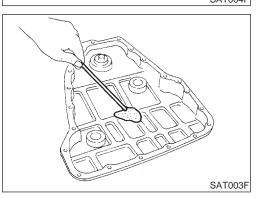
HA

SC

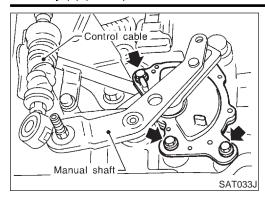
EL

- 18. Install oil pan.
- Attach a magnet to oil pan.
- Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case. b.
- C. Install oil pan on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- Tighten oil pan bolts and drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to AT-288.

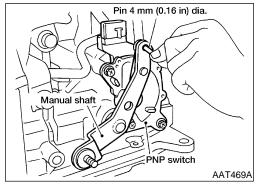




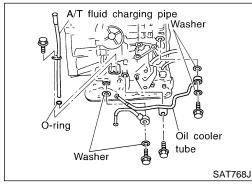




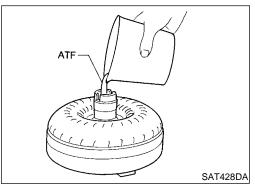
- 19. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- a. Set manual shaft in P position.
- Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move selector lever to N position.



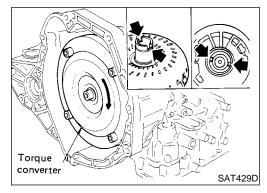
- d. Use a 4 mm (0.16 in) pin for this adjustment.
- i. Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole.
- ii. Rotate park/neutral position (PNP) switch until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- e. Tighten park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts. Refer to AT-288.
- f. Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting park/neutral position (PNP) switch.



20. Install A/T fluid charging pipe and fluid cooler tube to transmission case. Tighten A/T fluid charging pipe and fluid cooler tube bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-288.



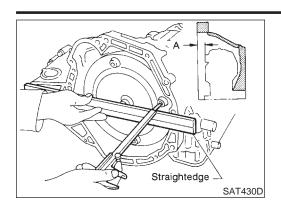
- 21. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 1 liter (1-1/8 US qt, 7/8 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

ASSEMBLY

Assembly (3) (Cont'd)



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance A:

Refer to SDS, AT-393.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



	Gene	ral Specifications	NHAT0182
Engine Automatic transaxle model		VQ3	ODE
		RE4F04B	RE4F04W
Automatic transaxle assembly	Model code number	85X05	85X06
	1st	2.7	85
	2nd	1.5	45
	3rd	1.0	000
Transaxle gear ratio	4th	0.6	94
	Reverse	2.2	72
	Final drive	3.7	789
Recommended fluid	,	Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S Automatic Transmiss	,
Fluid capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		9.4 (10	, 8-1/4)

^{*1:} Refer to MA section ("Fluids and Lubricants", "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS").

Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NHAT0183

NHAT0183S01

Throttle position Shift pattern	01:14 11	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
	Snirt pattern	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
Full throttle	Comfort	58 - 66 (36 - 41)	108 - 116 (67 - 72)	169 - 177 (105 - 110)	165 - 173 (103 - 108)	98 - 106 (61 - 66)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)
Full throttle	Auto power	58 - 66 (36 - 41)	108 - 116 (67 - 72)	169 - 177 (105 - 110)	165 - 173 (103 - 108)	98 - 106 (61 - 66)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)
Light throttle	Comfort	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	70 - 78 (43 - 48)	132 - 140 (82 - 87)	85 - 93 (53 - 58)	32 - 40 (20 - 25)	5 - 13 (3 - 8)
Half throttle	Auto power	41 - 49 (25 - 30)	78 - 86 (48 - 53)	132 - 140 (82 - 87)	85 - 93 (53 - 58)	45 - 53 (28 - 33)	5 - 13 (3 - 8)

VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

Unit: km/h (MPH)

Model code No.		85X05	85X06
Vehicle speed	Throttle position 1/8	50 - 58	(31 - 36)

NOTE:

- Lock-up vehicle speed indicates the speed in D₄ position.
- Perform lock-up inspection after warming up engine.
- Lock-up vehicle speed may vary depending on the driving conditions and circumstances.

Stall Revolution

NHAT0184

Engine	Stall revolution rpm
VQ30DE	2,150 - 2,450

Line Pressure

NHAT0185

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	
Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	775 (7.9, 112)	
Stall	1,225 (12.5, 178)	1,912 (19.5, 277)	

Control Valves

Control Valves CONTROL VALVE AND PLUG RETURN SPRINGS

NHAT0186

Unit: mm (in)

		Parts		Item	
		raits	Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter
	23	Pilot valve spring	31742-3AX03	38.98 (1.5346)	8.9 (0.350)
	7	1-2 accumulator valve spring	31742-3AX00	20.5 (0.807)	6.95 (0.274)
	28	1-2 accumulator piston spring	31742-3AX08	55.26 (2.176)	19.6 (0.772)
	33	1st reducing valve spring	31742-80X05	27.0 (1.063)	7.0 (0.276)
Upper body	35	3-2 timing valve spring	31736-01X00	23.0 (0.906)	6.65 (0.262)
	18	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-80X15	37.5 (1.476)	6.9 (0.272)
	16	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-80X07	31.0 (1.220)	9.0 (0.354)
	11	Torque converter clutch control valve	31742-85X00	56.98 (56.98)	6.5 (0.256)
	3	Cooler check valve spring	31742-85X01	29.4 (1.157)	6.0 (0.236)
	15	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-80X13	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)
	20	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	24	Accumulator control valve spring	31742-80X02	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)
	29	Shift valve A spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Lower body	32	Shuttle valve spring	31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.222)
-	12	Shift valve B spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	7	Dracoure modifier valve enring	31742-41X15	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)
	3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-80X16	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)
	_	Oil cooler relief valve spring	31872-31X00	17.02 (0.670)	8.0 (0.315)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Accumulator

O-RING

NHAT0187S01 Unit: mm (in)

NHAT0187

		• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Accumulator	Inner diameter (Small)	Inner diameter (Large)
Servo release accumulator	26.9 (1.059)	44.2 (1.740)
N-D accumulator	34.6 (1.362)	39.4 (1.551)

MA

G[

EM LC

EG

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$



















RETURN SPRING

REVERSE CLUTCH

=NHAT0187S02 Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	Part number*	Free length	Outer diameter
Servo release accumulator	31605-80X00	52.5 (2.067)	20.1 (0.791)
N-D accumulator	31605-31X15	43.5 (1.713)	28.0 (1.102)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes

NHAT0188

REVERSE CLUTCH			NHAT0188S01
Model code number		85X05	85X06
Number of drive plates		2	
Number of driven plates		2	
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.	063)
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.	055)
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.0	20 - 0.031)
	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.	047)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Thickness of retaining plates		6.6 (0.260) 6.8 (0.268) 7.0 (0.276) 7.2 (0.283) 7.4 (0.291) 7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307)	31537-80X05 31537-80X06 31537-80X07 31537-80X08 31537-80X09 31537-80X20 31537-80X21

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

HIGH CLUTCH

NHAT0188S02 Model code number 85X05 85X06 Number of drive plates 3 7 + 1Number of driven plates Standard 1.6 (0.063) Drive plate thickness mm (in) Allowable limit 1.4 (0.055) 1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087) Standard Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit 2.8 (0.110) Thickness mm (in) Part number* 31537-81X11 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 31537-81X12 Thickness of retaining plates 3.6 (0.142) 31537-81X13 3.8 (0.150) 31537-81X14 4.0 (0.157) 31537-81X15

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.



Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

			NHAT01	00303
Model code number		85X05	85X06	
Number of drive plates		5	5	
Number of driven plates		5		(
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.00	63)	
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.09	1.4 (0.055)	
Clearance mm (in) Standard Allowable limit	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.01	0.45 - 0.85 (0.0177 - 0.0335)	
	Allowable limit	1.85 (0.0)	1.85 (0.0728)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plates		3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173)	31537-80X76 31537-80X75 31537-80X70 31537-80X71 31537-80X72 31537-80X73 31537-80X74	[

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

OVERBIIN CLUTCH

OVERRUN CLUTCH			NHAT	T0188S04
Model code number		85X05	85X06	A
Number of drive plates		3	3	
Number of driven plates		5		S[
Drive plate thickness mm (in) Standard Allowable limit	Standard	1.6 (0.0	063)	
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.0	1.4 (0.055)	
-	Standard	0.7 - 1.1 (0.02	28 - 0.043)	—— B
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.7 (0.0	1.7 (0.067)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	S
Thickness of retaining plates		3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150)	31537-80X65 31537-80X66 31537-80X67 31537-80X68 31537-80X69	- R:

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

BT

HA

SC

EL



Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

OW & REVERSE BR			NHAT0188S		
Model code number		85X05	85X06		
Number of drive plates		7			
Number of driven plates		8			
	Standard	1.8 (0.	071)		
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.	063)		
	Standard	1.7 - 2.1 (0.0	1.7 - 2.1 (0.067 - 0.083)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.3 (0.	130)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*		
Thickness of retaining plates		2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110) 3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134)	31667-80X00 31667-80X01 31667-80X02 31667-80X03 31667-80X04 31667-80X05 31667-80X06 31667-80X07		

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

BRAKE BAND

BRAIL BAILD	NHAT0188S06
Anchor end pin tightening torque N·m (kg-m, in-lb)	3.9 - 5.9 (0.4 - 0.6, 35 - 52)
Number of returning revolutions for anchor end pin	2.5
Lock nut tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	31 - 36 (3.2 - 3.7, 23 - 27)

Final Drive DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

NHAT0189 NHAT0189S01

Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer mm (in)

0.1 - 0.2 (0.004 - 0.008)

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHERS RE4F04B

NHAT0189S02 NHAT0189S0201

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.75 (0.0295)	38424-81X00
0.80 (0.0315)	38424-81X01
0.85 (0.0335)	38424-81X02
0.90 (0.0354)	38424-81X03
0.95 (0.0374)	38424-81X04

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

RE4F04W

NHAT0189S0202

		1411/11010300202
Th	nickness mm (in)	Part number*
Viscous coupling side	0.43 - 0.45 (0.0169 - 0.0177) 0.52 - 0.54 (0.0205 - 0.0213) 0.61 - 0.63 (0.0240 - 0.0248) 0.70 - 0.72 (0.0276 - 0.0283) 0.79 - 0.81 (0.0311 - 0.0319)	38424-51E10 38424-51E11 38424-51E12 38424-51E13 38424-51E14
Differential case side	0.75 - 0.80 (0.0295 - 0.0315) 0.80 - 0.85 (0.0315 - 0.0335) 0.85 - 0.90 (0.0335 - 0.0354) 0.90 - 0.95 (0.0354 - 0.0374)	38424-E3000 38424-E3001 38424-E3002 38424-E3003

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

\$\dagger

Final Drive (Cont'd)

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD ADJUSTING SHIMS NHAT0189S03 RE4F04B NHAT0189S0301 Thickness mm (in) Part number* 0.48 (0.0189) 31438-80X00 0.52 (0.0205) 31438-80X01 0.56 (0.0220) 31438-80X02 MA 31438-80X03 0.60 (0.0236) 0.64 (0.0252) 31438-80X04 0.68 (0.0268) 31438-80X05 0.72 (0.0283) 31438-80X06 0.76 (0.0299) 31438-80X07 0.80 (0.0315) 31438-80X08 0.84 (0.0331) 31438-80X09 LC 0.88 (0.0346) 31438-80X10 0.92 (0.0362) 31438-80X11 *: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information. RE4F04W NHAT0189S0302 FE Thickness mm (in) Part number* 0.36 (0.0142) 38753-56E00 0.40 (0.0157) 38753-56E01 AΤ 0.44 (0.0173) 38753-56E02 0.48 (0.0189) 38753-56E03 0.52 (0.0205) 38753-56E04 0.56 (0.0220) 38753-56E05 AX 0.60 (0.0236) 38753-56E06 0.64 (0.0252) 38753-56E07 0.68 (0.0268) 38753-56E08 0.72 (0.0283) 38753-56E09 0.76 (0.0299) 38753-56E10 0.80 (0.0315) 38753-56E11 0.84 (0.0331) 38753-56E12 0.88 (0.0346) 38753-56E13 0.92 (0.0362) 38753-56E14 0.12 (0.0047) 38753-56E15 0.16 (0.0063) 38753-56F16 0.20 (0.0079) 38753-56E17 0.24 (0.0094) 38753-56E18 0.28 (0.0110) 38753-56E19 0.32 (0.0126) 38753-56E20 *: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information. BEARING PRELOAD NHAT0189S04 Differential side bearing preload mm (in) 0.05 - 0.09 (0.0020 - 0.0035) HA TURNING TORQUE NHAT0189S05 Turning torque of final drive assembly N·m (kg-cm, in-lb) 0.78 - 1.37 (8.0 - 14.0, 6.9 - 12.2) CLUTCH AND BRAKE RETURN SPRINGS NHAT0189S06 Unit: mm (in) **Parts** Part number* Free length Outer diameter Forward clutch (Overrun clutch) (22 31505-80X02 21.4 (0.843) 10.3 (0.406) High clutch (12 pcs) 31505-80X05 22.5 (0.886) 10.8 (0.425)

31505-80X07

Low & reverse brake (24 pcs)

24.1 (0.949)

6.6 (0.260)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump



Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump

PLANETARY CARRIER

NHAT0190 NHAT0190S01

Clearance between planetary carrier and	Standard	0.20 - 0.70 (0.0079 - 0.0276)
pinion washer mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.80 (0.0315)

OIL PUMP

			NHAT0190S02	
Oil pump side clearance mm (in)		0.030 - 0.050 (0.00	12 - 0.0020)	
		Inner gear		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
		11.99 - 12.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 31346-80X00 11.98 - 11.99 (0.4717 - 0.4720) 31346-80X01 11.97 - 11.98 (0.4713 - 0.4717) 31346-80X02 Outer gear Thickness mm (in) Part number*	31346-80X01	
Thickness of inner gears and outer	gears		ar	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
		11.99 - 12.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 11.98 - 11.99 (0.4717 - 0.4720) 11.97 - 11.98 (0.4713 - 0.4717)	31347-80X00 31347-80X01 31347-80X02	
Clearance between oil pump hous-	Standard	0.111 - 0.181 (0.004	14 - 0.0071)	
ing and outer gear mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.181 (0.00	71)	
Oil pump cover seal ring clear-	Standard	0.1 - 0.25 (0.0039	- 0.0098)	
ance mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.009	98)	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Input Shaft

NHAT0191

Input shaft seal ring clearance mm (in)	mm (in)	Standard	0.08 - 0.23 (0.0031 - 0.0091)
	Allowable limit	0.23 (0.0091)	

Reduction Pinion Gear

TURNING TORQUE

NHAT0192

NHAT0192S01

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear N·m (kg-cm, in-lb) 0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.0, 0.43 - 3.47)

REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS

NHAT0192S02

NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
1	5.00 (0.1969)	31439-81X00	39	5.76 (0.2268)	31439-81X69
2	5.02 (0.1976)	31439-81X01	40	5.78 (0.2276)	31439-81X70
3	5.04 (0.1984)	31439-81X02	41	5.80 (0.2283)	31439-81X71
4	5.06 (0.1992)	31439-81X03	42	5.82 (0.2291)	31439-81X72
5	5.08 (0.2000)	31439-81X04	43	5.84 (0.2299)	31439-81X73
6	5.10 (0.2008)	31439-81X05	44	5.86 (0.2307)	31439-81X74
7	5.12 (0.2016)	31439-81X06	45	5.88 (0.2315)	31439-81X75
8	5.14 (0.2024)	31439-81X07	46	5.90 (0.2323)	31439-81X76
9	5.16 (0.2031)	31439-81X08	47	5.92 (0.2331)	31439-81X77
10	5.18 (0.2039)	31439-81X09	48	5.94 (0.2339)	31439-81X78
11	5.20 (0.2047)	31439-81X10	49	5.96 (0.2346)	31439-81X79

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

EL

Reduction Pinion Gear (Cont'd)

NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
12	5.22 (0.2055)	31439-81X11	50	5.98 (0.2354)	31439-81X80
13	5.24 (0.2063)	31439-81X12	51	6.00 (0.2362)	31439-81X81
14	5.26 (0.2071)	31439-81X13	52	4.50 (0.1772)	31439-83X00
15	5.28 (0.2079)	31439-81X14	53	4.52 (0.1780)	31439-83X01
16	5.30 (0.2087)	31439-81X15	54	4.54 (0.1787)	31439-83X02
17	5.32 (0.2094)	31439-81X16	55	4.56 (0.1795)	31439-83X03
18	5.34 (0.2102)	31439-81X17	56	4.58 (0.1803)	31439-83X04
19	5.36 (0.2110)	31439-81X18	57	4.60 (0.1811)	31439-83X05
20	5.38 (0.2118)	31439-81X19	58	4.62 (0.1819)	31439-83X06
21	5.40 (0.2126)	31439-81X20	59	4.64 (0.1827)	31439-83X07
22	5.42 (0.2134)	31439-81X21	60	4.66 (0.1835)	31439-83X08
23	5.44 (0.2142)	31439-81X22	61	4.68 (0.1843)	31439 83X09
24	5.46 (0.2150)	31439-81X23	62	4.70 (0.1850)	31439 83X10
25	5.48 (0.2157)	31439-81X24	63	4.72 (0.1858)	31439 83X11
26	5.50 (0.2165)	31439-81X46	64	4.74 (0.1866)	31439 83X12
27	5.52 (0.2173)	31439-81X47	65	4.76 (0.1874)	31439 83X13
28	5.54 (0.2181)	31439-81X48	66	4.78 (0.1882)	31439 83X14
29	5.56 (0.2189)	31439-81X49	67	4.80 (0.1890)	31439 83X15
30	5.58 (0.2197)	31439-81X60	68	4.82 (0.1898)	31439 83X16
31	5.60 (0.2205)	31439-81X61	69	4.84 (0.1906)	31439 83X17
32	5.62 (0.2213)	31439-81X62	70	4.86 (0.1913)	31439 83X18
33	5.64 (0.2220)	31439-81X63	71	4.88 (0.1921)	31439 83X19
34	5.66 (0.2228)	31439-81X64	72	4.90 (0.1929)	31439 83X20
35	5.68 (0.2236)	31439-81X65	73	4.92 (0.1937)	31439 83X21
36	5.70 (0.2244)	31439-81X66	74	4.94 (0.1945)	31439 83X22
37	5.72 (0.2252)	31439-81X67	75	4.96 (0.1953)	31439 83X23
38	5.74 (0.2260)	31439-81X68	76	4.98 (0.1961)	31439 83X24

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Band Servo

RETURN SPRING

NHAT0193

NHAT0193S01 Unit: mm (in)

Return spring	Part number*	Free length	Outer diameter
2nd servo return spring	31605-31X20	32.5 (1.280)	25.9 (1.020)
OD servo return spring	31605-80X07	31.0 (1.220)	62.6 (2.465)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Output Shaft

SEAL RING CLEARANCE

NHAT0194 NHAT0194S01

Output shaft seal ring clearance mm (Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)



Output Shaft (Cont'd)

Output Shaft (Cont'd)			
END PLAY			NHAT0194S0
Output shaft end play mm (in)		0 - 0.15 (0 - 0.0059)	
OUTPUT SHAFT ADJUSTIN	G SHIMS		
Thickness mm	(in)	Part number*	NHAT0194S0
0.80 (0.0315)		31438-80X60	
0.84 (0.0313)		31438-80X61	
0.88 (0.0346)		31438-80X62	
0.92 (0.0362) 0.96 (0.0378) 1.00 (0.0394)		31438-80X63	
		31438-80X64 31438-80X65	
1.04 (0.0409)		31438-80X66	
1.08 (0.0425))	31438-80X67	
1.12 (0.0441)		31438-80X68	
1.16 (0.0457) 1.20 (0.0472)		31438-80X69 31438-80X70	
: Always check with the Parts Departm	•		
CEAL DING OLEADANCE	Bearing	Retainer	NHAT01:
SEAL RING CLEARANCE			NHAT0195S0
Bearing retainer seal ring clearance mm	Standard	0.10 - 0.30 (0.0039 - 0.0118)	
(in)	Allowable limit	0.30 (0.0118)	
	Total En	nd Play	
		0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)	NHAT019
	_	<u> </u>	
BEARING RACE FOR ADJU	ISTING TOTAL ENI	D PLAY	NHAT0196S0
Thickness mm	(in)	Part number*	
0.8 (0.031)		31435-80X00	
1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047)		31435-80X01 31435-80X02	
1.2 (0.047)		31435-80X02	
1.6 (0.063)		31435-80X04	
1.8 (0.071)		31435-80X05	
2.0 (0.079)		31435-80X06	
0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043)		31435-80X09 31435-80X10	
1.3 (0.043)		31435-80X10 31435-80X11	
1.5 (0.059)		31435-80X12	
1.7 (0.067)		31435-80X13	
1.9 (0.075)		31435-80X14	
: Always check with the Parts Departm	·		
	Reverse	Clutch End Play	NHAT01
Reverse clutch end play mm (in)		0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)	
THRUST WASHERS FOR A	DJUSTING REVER	SE CLUTCH DRUM END PLAY	NHAT0197S0
Thickness mm	(in)	Part number*	
0.80 (0.0315)		31508-80X13	
0.95 (0.0374)		31508-80X14	
1.10 (0.0433)		31508-80X15	
1.25 (0.0492) 1.40 (0.0551)		31508-80X16 31508-80X17	
1.40 (0.0551)		31508-80X17 31508-80X18	
1.70 (0.0669)		31508-80X19	
1.85 (0.0728)		31508-80X20	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.



SC

EL

	Removal and Installation						
	R	emova	I and Inst	tallatio	n	NHAT0198 Unit: mm (in)	
Distance between end of converter housing and torque convert			14 (0.55)				
	S	hift So	lenoid Va	lves			
Gear position	1	2		3	4		
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open) O		OFF	FF (Open) ON (Closed)		
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed) OFF		(Open)	OFF (Open)		
	S	olenoi	d Valves	!			
Solenoid va	lves	Posistanco (Approx.)			Terminal No.		
Shift solenoid valve A		Resistance (Approx.) Ω 20 - 40		22	reminal No.		
Shift solenoid valve B		20 - 40		1			
Overrun clutch solenoid valve		20 - 40			3		
Line pressure solenoid valve		2.5 - 5			4		
Torque converter clutch sole	noid valve	10 - 20			5		ı
emarks: Specification data a		/T Flui	d Temper	ature S	Sensor	NHAT0266	
Monitor item	Condition			Specification			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]			Approximatel		itely 1.5V	
	Hot [80°C			Approxima	↓ itely 0.5V		
	R	evoluti	on Senso	or		NHAT0267	
Condition				Judgement standard			
When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.					450 Hz		
When vehicle parks.						0V	
	D	roppin	g Resisto	r	•	NHAT0268	
			Ī			INFIA1U208	

11.2 - 12.6Ω

Resistance



NOTES